

# **THE SIBYLLINE ORACLES**

**TRANSLATED FROM THE GREEK**

**INTO ENGLISH BLANK VERSE**

**BY**

**MILTON S. TERRY**

**PROFESSOR IN GARRETT BIBLICAL INSTITUTE**

**NEW EDITION REVISED AFTER THE TEXT OF RUCH**

**NEW YORK: EATON & MAINS**

**CINCINNATI: CURTS & JENNINGS**

**[1899]**

*{scanned at sacred-texts.com, December, 2001}*



## CONTENTS

Title Page	
Preface	Page 4
System of Greek Transliteration	Page 7
Book I.	Page 9
Book II.	Page 15
Book III.	Page 21
Book IV.	Page 36
Book V.	Page 40
Book VI.	Page 51
Book VII.	Page 52
Book VIII.	Page 55
Book XI.	Page 64
Book XII.	Page 69
Book XIII.	Page 75
Book XIV.	Page 78
Appendices	
Fragments of Sibylline Oracles	
Fragment 1	Page 85
Fragments 2 and 3	Page 86
Fragments 4 to 7	Page 88
Anonymous Preface to the Oracles	Page 89
Lactantius's Account of the Sibyls	Page 91
Justin Martyr's Account of the Sibyls	Page 92
The Sibylline Acrostic	Page 93
Bibliography	Page 95

As the translator notes, this collection should more properly titled 'the Pseudo-Sibylline Oracles'. The original Sibylline Books were closely-guarded oracular scrolls written by prophetic priestesses (the Sibylls) in the Etruscan and early Roman Era as far back as the 6th Century B.C.E. These books were destroyed, partially in a fire in 83 B.C.E., and finally burned by order of the Roman General Flavius Stilicho (365-408 C.E.).

There is very little knowledge of the actual contents of the original Sibylline Books. The texts which are presented here are forgeries, probably composed between the second to sixth century C.E. They purport to predict events which were already history or mythological history at the time of composition, as well as vague all-purpose predictions, especially woe for various cities and countries such as Rome and Assyria. They are an odd pastiche of Hellenistic and Roman Pagan mythology, including Homer and Hesiod; Jewish legends such as the Garden of Eden, Noah and the Tower of Babel; thinly veiled references to historical figures such as Alexander the Great and Cleopatra, as well as a long list of Roman Emperors; and last but not least, Gnostic and early Christian homilies and eschatological writings, all in no particular order. There may be actual residue of the original Sibylline books wedged in here and there, but this is dubious.

As prophecy, the Pseudo-Sibyllines never rise to the level of Nostradamus. However they are a gold mine for students of Classical mythology and early first millennium Jewish, Gnostic and Christian beliefs. Notable are apocalyptic passages scattered throughout which at times seem like a first draft of the Biblical Book of Revelation. The Pseudo-Sibyllines were referenced by the early Church fathers and in one instance have a Christian code-phrase in successive first letters on each line (an 'acrostic'). These books, in spite of their Pagan content, have been described as part of the *Apocrypha*, although they do not appear on any of the canonical lists.

## PREFACE.

THE Sibyls occupy a conspicuous place in the traditions and history of ancient Greece and Rome. Their fame was spread abroad long before the beginning of the Christian era. Heraclitus of Ephesus, five centuries before Christ, compared himself to the Sibyl "who, speaking with inspired mouth, without a smile, without ornament, and without perfume, penetrates through centuries by the power of the gods." The ancient traditions vary in reporting the number and the names of these weird prophetesses, and much of what has been handed down to us is legendary. But whatever opinion one may hold respecting the various legends, there can be little doubt that a collection of Sibylline Oracles was at one time preserved at Rome. There are, moreover, various oracles, purporting to have been written by ancient Sibyls, found in the writings of Pausanias, Plutarch, Livy, and in other Greek and Latin authors. Whether any of these citations formed a portion of the Sibylline books once kept in Rome we cannot now determine; but the Roman capitol was destroyed by fire in the time of Sulla (B. C. 84), and again in the time of Vespasian (A. D. 69), and whatever books were at those dates kept therein doubtless perished in the flames. It is said by some of the ancients that a subsequent collection of oracles was made, but, if so, there is now no certainty that any fragments of them remain.

The twelve books of Greek hexameters, of which a rhythmic English translation is furnished in the following pages, have been in existence for more than a thousand years, and may be properly called the Pseudo-Sibyllines. They belong to that large body of pseudepigraphical literature which flourished near the beginning of the Christian era (about B. C. 150-A. D. 300), and which consists of such works as the Book of Enoch, the Testaments of the Twelve Patriarchs, the Book of Jubilees, the Assumption of Moses, the Psalms of Solomon, the Ascension of Isaiah, and the Fourth Book of Esdras. The production of this class of literature was most notable at Alexandria in the time of the Ptolemies. The influence of Greek civilization and culture upon the large Jewish population of the Egyptian metropolis, and the marked favors shown this people in that country, turned them far from the strict usages of their Palestinian brethren. No fact could more strikingly show the results of this foreign influence than the building of the temple and altar at Leontopolis, as described by Josephus (*Ant.* xiii, 3). If the son of the high priest Onias saw propriety in converting a heathen temple to the worship of Almighty God, and building it after the pattern of the one in Jerusalem, we need not wonder that the religious and literary taste of the Alexandrian Jews found gratification in harmonizing Hebrew traditions and Greek philosophy. The ingenuity that found in Isa. xix, 19, a warrant for the building of such a temple and altar might easily discover among the responses of heathen oracles much that was capable of appearing to great advantage in a Jewish dress. In this way, no doubt, arose the Jewish Sibyl, assuming to be a daughter-in-law of Noah, and skilled in prophetic knowledge. And this passion for reproducing famous oracles spread beyond the land of Egypt, and gathered breadth and volume with its years of growth. Not only were the historical and philosophical productions of the Greeks made use of, but the speculations of the Persians, the mysteries of Egyptian priests, and the poetical myths and legends of all nations contributed to the medley which Hellenistic Jews were fond of turning to a pious purpose. And just as the allegorical method of interpreting Scripture was handed over as a sort of inheritance to the early Christian Church, so the passion for producing pseudonymous books took easy possession of many Christian writers of the first centuries.

Like other pseudonymous apocalypses, these Sibyllines contain evidence of being the work of a number of different authors. They are obviously a composite of Jewish and Christian elements. The citation from the Sibyl which appears in Josephus (*Ant.* i, iv, 3) shows that the oldest portion of our present third book (line 117, *ff*) must have been current before the beginning of the Christian era. The verses of the Jewish Sibyl probably originated at Alexandria, and may possibly have incorporated some fragments of more ancient oracles once included in the Sibylline books which were kept at Rome. They presented such a fascinating form of pseudepigraphical composition that not a few other writers followed the successful example and put forth verses of various merit. And so it came to pass that after a few centuries the later Jewish and the early Christian literature abounded with poetic oracles purporting to be productions of the ancient Sibyls. Many

independent compositions of this kind were accordingly in circulation some time before the task was taken in hand of arranging the entire body of so-called Sibylline Oracles into one connected and orderly series. This task was undertaken by the author of what is known as the "Anonymous Preface," who combined the scattered oracles into fourteen books. The repetitions of language and sentiment now found in these different books indicate that already, before this larger task was attempted, other minor compilations had been made, and that the later compiler and editor left these smaller independent collections intact, not attempting to eliminate the repetitions, nor even to harmonize conflicting statements.

The first printed edition of the Greek text was brought out by Xystus Betuleius (Sixtus Birke) at Basel in 1545. A metrical Latin version of this by Sebastian Castalio appeared in 1546, and another edition of the Greek text, emended by the same scholar, in 1555. In 1599 Johannis Opsopœus (John Koch) published at Paris an edition of the Greek text, accompanied with the Latin version of Castalio, and with brief prolegomena and notes. But all these editions were superseded by that of Servatius Gallæus, published at Amsterdam in 1687-89, in two quarto volumes. One volume contains the Greek text, with the Latin version and extensive annotations; the other consists of dissertations on the Sibyls and their oracles. This text and translation, accompanied with numerous notes taken largely from the work of Gallæus, was republished at Venice in 1765, in the first volume of Gallandius's *Collection of the Fathers*. The next important contribution to the Sibyllines was the discovery in the Ambrosian library at Milan of the fourteenth book, which was published by Angelo Mai in 1817. The same distinguished prelate subsequently found in the Vatican library at Rome four books numbered xi-xiv, and published them in that city in 1828. The first to edit and publish the entire collection of twelve books (books i-viii and xi-xiv) was J. H. Friedlieb, whose single volume, issued at Leipzig in 1852, contains the entire Greek text, with a remarkably close metrical version in German, a valuable introduction, and a collection of various readings. A still more complete and critical edition is that of C. Alexandre, whose first volume appeared at Paris in 1841, and contains the Greek text and a Latin version of the first eight books, and extensive critical and exegetical notes. Two subsequent volumes (Paris, 1853 and 1856) supplied the remaining books, seven *Excursus*, and a bibliography of the Sibylline literature. A new edition, condensing the material of his previous dissertations and presenting all in a single volume, appeared at Paris in 1869.

The latest and most improved edition of the Greek text of the twelve books now extant is that of Aloisius Rzach, published at Vienna in 1891. The editor had prepared himself for his task by extensive studies in the department of the later Greek literature. His work has not escaped criticism, especially on account of its numerous conjectural emendations, but it is to-day undoubtedly, as a whole, the best edition of the Greek text in existence. Whatever improvements future editors may make, this product of indefatigable labor is not likely to be soon superseded.

The following translation is based upon the text of Rzach, and is designed to supersede and displace my earlier translation, which appeared in 1890. The defects of that work and the numerous improvements made in the Greek text of Rzach warrant this thorough recasting of what appears so far to be the only complete translation of these interesting oracles in the English language<sup>1</sup>. Inasmuch as one distinguishing feature of the original is the fact that all its parts and fragments are cast in the form of Greek hexameters, I have been governed by a conviction that the translation ought to be set in some poetic form. It need not be an imitation of the hexameter, which seems somewhat foreign to the genius of the English tongue. The poetic form which in our language holds a position more analogous is that of pentameter blank verse, and I have accordingly felt that this measure was on the whole best adapted to the purpose of this work. A prose translation would undoubtedly enable one in not a few instances to convey the meaning of the original more accurately, but the consequent loss of that which is enhancing in the matter of poetic form ought not to be

---

<sup>1</sup>An English translation from the texts of Opsopœus and Gallæus was published in London, 1713, by Sir John Floyer. This, of course, contains only the first eight books. In a preface of twenty pages the translator maintains the genuineness of the oracles, cites numerous testimonies from the Christian fathers, and finds the papacy and the Turks predicted therein. The book is out of print, and its dissertations attempting to answer the objections of Opsopœus and Vossius are obsolete and worthless.

ignored. Bayard Taylor, in the Preface to his translation of Goethe's *Faust*, argues that "the value of form in a poetical work is the first question to be considered. . . . Poetry, indeed, may be distinguished from prose by the single circumstance that it is the utterance of whatever in man cannot be perfectly uttered in any other than a rhythmical form. It is useless to say that the naked meaning is independent of the form." This argument has, of course, a force and relevancy in connection with poetic masterpieces like Goethe's *Faust* and the Homeric epics which it cannot have for a version of such a composite of heterogeneous elements as we find in these Pseudo-Sibyllines; and yet we believe that it ought to have great influence in an attempt to translate what exists only in poetic form

In working out my task I have aimed, in spite of the restrictions involved in maintaining a rhythmic form, to keep very close to the order and sentiment of the Greek verses. Not a few of my renderings may perhaps be justly criticised as being too literal, and some may be thought to violate the usages of good English style; and I must crave the kindly forbearance of the critical reader. Let the offense of extreme literalism be condoned by the consideration that I am a kind of pioneer in making these oracles accessible to English readers, and that I have risked adverse criticism for my occasional too close adherence to the letter of the Greek rather than expose myself to possibly greater error in the opposite extreme. It should be observed, also, that there are not a few very obscure and perplexing passages in these Pseudo-Sibyllines, and in some verses one can at best only guess at the meaning. There are also numerous *lacunæ* and mutilations in all existing manuscripts, as, for example, at the conclusion of book xii. These are indicated in the translation just as they appear in the printed Greek texts. In the few places where a list of proper names occurs (for example, iii, 424-430) and English rhythm is impossible, my only course was simply to transfer the names in the order in which they stand in the Greek. For convenience in comparing the translation with the original the corresponding lines of the Greek text are indicated by the numbers inclosed in parentheses at the foot of each page of the translation.

I have aimed to supply in the footnotes such information as a reader of the oracles might wish to find by easy reference. My inability to explain all the obscure allusions has not deterred me from supplying as far as practicable such notes and comments as interested students may find to be a help. In the first footnote at the beginning of each book there is given a brief statement of the general character and the probable authorship and date of the contents, but I have not attempted the difficult task of a critical analysis, rearrangement, and formal discussion of the various parts of these now heterogeneous books and fragments. The task of the translator is at the present rather to accept the order of the books as they appear in all the printed texts of the Greek original.

The fact that many of the early Christian fathers cite these pseudonymous oracles as veritable Holy Scripture gives the work an importance in biblical criticism and theology which justifies the attention I have given the matter in the footnotes. The various citations have been carefully noted, and, for the convenience of students disposed to examine or verify them, the place of each citation is designated not only by the common reference of book and chapter, but also by the volume and column in which the passage appears in Migne's *Complete Collection of Greek and Latin Fathers*. This latter designation is always put in brackets, the letter G denoting the Greek, and L the Latin patrology; the numbers which follow these letters refer respectively to the volume and column. The index at the end of this volume also designates, in connection with the name of each of these fathers, the pages of our translation where the various citations may be found.

Those fragments of Sibylline Oracles which are preserved among the citations of Theophilus and Lactantius, but which do not appear anywhere in the twelve books of our collection, are placed in the Appendix to this volume, where also we furnish a translation of the "Anonymous Preface," together with the passages from Varro and Lactantius which tell the story of the Sibyls, and a bibliography of the Sibylline literature.

# THE POEMS OF SAPPHO

## System of Greek Transliteration

[J.B. Hare]

Sappho's poems are written in Aeolian Greek, spoken in antiquity in the North-Eastern Aegean. This is a rustic and more archaic dialect than the Attic or New Testament Greek which is typically taught in schools, closer to the Homeric. Indeed, many of the confirmed surviving Sappho fragments are from quotes in Roman grammatical treatises to illustrate fine points of the Aeolic dialect (The early Christians burned most of her poems, but couldn't eradicate every stray line of hers that was quoted in some textbook). In some cases the Sappho fragments are references in texts to quotes in other (lost) texts.

In this text, transliterated Greek text is shown in a monospaced font, e.g., `Ἦσα ἠῦα`. The system of transliteration has been designed so that the Greek text can be migrated to Unicode automatically at some point, balancing of readability and resemblance to the original Greek letter. For this reason, it was felt that there should be exactly one character per grapheme, except where it would be unambiguous (`ks` and `ps`). The `ð` (&eth; in HTML) (capital `Ð`) symbol is used to transcribe theta, because `h` is being used for eta and `th` would be ambiguous; the `ḑ` symbol represents a similar sound to theta (abet a voiced version, as in 'the') in Old English. Capitalized letters are written as the equivalent capital Latin letter. Although there were a couple of left over Latin characters, they were left out of the mix since standalone use of the letters 'c' and 'q' would just make the resulting transcriptions look stranger than they already are. Hopefully, if you are slightly familiar with Greek orthography, this system should only take a few moments to get up to speed with.

Accent marks follow the vowel they are placed on, including (for consistency) the breath marks `!` and `?`. [Note that the rough breath mark does not actually appear in this corpus because it is not found in Aeolian Greek, except in one case (in Book 3) where the poem was rewritten in Attic.] This is done even if the vowel is capitalized (in which case the Greek has the breathing mark written before the vowel, e.g. Helen, written here `Ἠῆλε'να`, is actually spelled `?Ἠῆλε'να`).

Note also that an dieresis (umlaut) iota is found occasionally in long vowel combinations. This is written as the HTML `ï` (&iuml;). This has no special phonetic significance as far as I know; it just seems to be an orthographic convention.

The following table gives the name of the Greek letter, the letter by which it is transcribed, and an approximate pronunciation (for non-experts). If you know nothing about Greek, and you want to try reading the Greek out loud (which I heartily recommend), just ignore the punctuation marks and pronounce `h` as 'e', `w` as 'o', and `j` as 'y'.

Note by P.K.- I have endeavoured to insert the actual Greek font wherever practicable. All efforts were made to ensure an accurate transcription, but if errors have crept in, I apologize. July 2004

<b>Greek letter</b>		<b>Transliteration</b>	<b>Pronounced</b>
alpha	α	a	a
beta	β	b	b
gamma	γ	g	g
delta	δ	d	d
epsilon	ε	e	long e
zeta	ζ	z	z
eta	η	h	short e
theta	θ	ð	th as in <i>teeth</i> , not <i>the</i>
iota	ι	i	i
kappa	κ	k	k
lambda	λ	l	l
mu	μ	m	m
nu	ν	n	n
xi	ξ	ks	x as in <i>box</i>
omicron	ο	o	short o
pi	π	p	p
rho	ρ	r	r
sigma	σ	s	s
tau	τ	t	t
upsilon	υ	u	u (actually like German ü)
phi	φ	f	f
chi	χ	x	ch as in <i>Bach</i>
Psi	ψ	ps	ps as in <i>oops</i>
omega	ω	w	long o
digamma	Ϝ	v	v (probably pronounced 'w')
smooth breathing	?	?	silent
rough breathing	!	!	h (not found in Aeolic)
acute accent	'	'	accent
grave accent	`	`	accent
circumflex	^	^	accent
subscript iota	ι	ι	y (modifies vowel)



# THE SIBYLLINE ORACLES.

## BOOK I.

### CONTENTS OF BOOK I.<sup>1</sup>

Announcement, **1-5**. Creation of the earth and man, **6-47**. First sin and penalty, **48-81**. Condition of the first race, **82-107**. The second race of men, **108-129**. Third and fourth races, **130-148**. The race of giants, **149-153**. Call and preaching of Noah, **154-243**. Entrance into the ark, and the flood, **244-281**. Abatement of the waters, **282-319**. Exit from the ark, **320-343**. The sixth race and the Titans, **344-386**. Prophecy of Christ, **387-468**. Dispersion of the Hebrews, **469-485**.

**1** BEGINNING with the generation first  
Of mortal men down to the very last  
I'll prophesy each thing: what erst<sup>2</sup> has been,  
And what is now, and what shall yet befall  
**5** The world through the impiety of men.  
First now God urges on me to relate  
Truly how into being came the world.  
And thou, shrewd mortal, prudently make known,  
Lest ever thou should'st my commands neglect,  
**10** The King most high, who brought into existence  
The whole world, saying, "Let there be," and there was.  
For he the earth established, placing it  
Round about Tartarus<sup>3</sup>, and he himself

---

<sup>1</sup> This book appears to be one of the latest in composition of this entire collection of oracles, but it was placed first on account of its contents, which relate to the creation and the earliest races of mankind. It is evidently of Christian origin, and was written probably as late as the third century

<sup>2</sup> 3 At a previous time

<sup>3</sup> 14 *Tartartus*, the prison of the Titans, is here conceived as encompassed by the earth and forming its interior. Hesiod (*Theog.*, 720, ff) represents it as surrounded by a brazen fence and situated as far beneath the earth as earth is beneath the heaven; it would require nine days and nights, he says, for an anvil to fall from heaven to earth, and as many more for it to fall from earth to Tartarus. Comp. Homer, *Il.*, viii, 13-16. Verg., *Æn.*, vi, 577-581. It will be seen in line 127 and elsewhere that Gehenna is

Gave the sweet light; he raised the heaven on high,  
**15** Spread out the gleaming sea, and crowned the sky  
With an abundance of bright-shining stars,  
And decked the earth with plants, and mingled sea  
With rivers, and the air with zephyrs mixed  
And watery clouds; and then, another race  
**20** Appointing, he gave fishes to the seas  
And birds unto the winds, and to the woods  
The beasts of shaggy neck, and snakes that crawl,  
And all things which now on the earth appear.  
These by his word he made, and every thing  
**25** Was speedily and with precision done;  
For he was self-caused and from heaven looked down  
And finished was the world exceeding well.  
And then thereafter fashioned he again  
A living product, copying a new man  
**30** From his own image, beautiful, divine,  
And bade him in ambrosial garden dwell,  
That labors beautiful might be his care.  
But in that fertile field of Paradise  
He longed for conversation, being alone,  
**35** And prayed that he might see another form  
Such as he had. And forthwith, from man's side  
Taking a bone, God himself made fair Eve,  
A wedded spouse, and in that Paradise  
Gave her to dwell with him. And, when he gazed  
**40** Upon her, on a sudden filled with joy  
Great admiration held his soul, he saw  
A pattern so exact; and with wise words  
Spontaneous flowing answered he in turn  
For God had care for all things. For the mind  
**45** They darkened not with passion, nor concealed  
Their nakedness, but with hearts far from evil  
Even like wild beasts they walked with limbs exposed.  
And afterwards delivering them commands<sup>4</sup>  
God showed them not to touch a certain tree;  
**50** But the dread serpent drew them off by guile  
To go away unto the fate of death  
And to gain knowledge of both good and evil.  
But the wife then first traitress proved to God;  
She gave, and urged the unknowing man to sin.  
**55** And he, persuaded by the woman's words,  
Forgot the immortal Maker utterly,

---

regarded as a part of Tartarus or identical with it, while Hades (line 106) comprehends the abode of all the dead.  
<sup>4</sup> 48-52. Cited by Lact., *Div. Inst.*, ii, 13. [L., 6, 325.]

And treated plain commandments with neglect.  
 Therefore, instead of good, received they evil  
 According to their deed. And then the leaves  
**60** Of the sweet fig-tree piercing they made clothes  
 And put them on each other, and concealed  
 The sexual parts, because they were ashamed.  
 But on them the Immortal set his wrath  
 And cast them out of the immortal land.  
**65** For their abiding now in mortal land  
 Was brought to pass, since hearing they kept not  
 The word of the immortal mighty God.  
 And straightway they, upon the fruitful soil  
 Forthgoing, with their tears and groans were wet;  
**70** And to them then the immortal God himself  
 A word more excellent spoke: "Multiply,  
 Increase, work constantly upon the earth,  
 That with the sweat of labor ye may have  
 Sufficient food." Thus he spoke; and he made  
**75** The author of deceit to press the ground  
 On belly and on side, a crawling snake,  
 Driving him out severely; and he sent  
 Dire enmity between them and the one  
 Is on the look-out to preserve his head,  
**80** But man his heel; for death is neighbor near  
 Of evil-plotting vipers and of men.  
 And then indeed the race was multiplied  
 As the Almighty himself gave command,  
 And there grew up one people on another  
**85** Innumerable. And houses they adorned  
 Of all kinds and made cities and their walls  
 Well and expertly; and to them was given  
 A day of long time<sup>1</sup> for a life much-loved;  
 For they did not worn out with troubles die,  
**90** But as subdued by sleep; most happy men  
 Of great heart, whom the immortal Saviour loved,  
 The King, God. But they also did transgress,  
 Smitten with folly. For with impudence  
 They mocked their fathers and their mothers scorned;  
**95** Kinsmen they knew not, and they formed intrigues  
 Against their brothers. And they were impure,  
 Having defiled themselves with human gore,  
 And they made wars. And then upon them came  
 The last calamity sent forth from heaven,  
**100** Which snatched the dreadful men away from life;  
 And Hades then received them; it was called

<sup>1</sup> 88 *Day of long time*.--Allusion to the remark the patriarchs as recorded in Gen. v.

Hades<sup>2</sup> since Adam, having tasted death,  
 Went first and earth encompassed him around.  
 And therefore all men born upon the earth  
**105** Are in abodes of Hades called to go.  
 But even in Hades all these when they came  
 Had honor, since they were the earliest race.  
 But when Hades received these, secondly  
 [Of the surviving and most righteous men]<sup>3</sup>  
**110** God formed another very subtle race  
 That cared for lovely works, and noble toils,  
 Distinguished reverence and solid wisdom;  
 And they were trained in arts of every kind,  
 Finding inventions by their lack of means.  
**115** And one devised to till the land with plows,  
 Another worked in wood, another cared  
 For sailing, and another watched the stars  
 And practiced augury with winged fowls;  
 And use of drugs had interest for one,  
**120** While for another magic had a charm;  
 And others were in every other art  
 Which men care for instructed, wide awake,  
 Industrious, worthy of that eponym  
 Because they had a sleepless mind within  
**125** And a huge body; stout with mighty form  
 They were; but, notwithstanding, down they went  
 Into Tartarean chamber terrible,  
 Kept in firm chains to pay full penalty  
 In Gehenna of strong, furious, quenchless fire.  
**130** And after these a third strong-minded race<sup>4</sup>  
 Appeared, a race of overbearing men  
 And terrible, who wrought among themselves  
 Many an evil. And fights, homicides,  
 And battles did continually destroy  
**135** Those men possessed of overweening heart,  
 And from these afterward another race

<sup>2</sup> 102 *Hades*. The conception of Hades here set forth, as the great receptacle of the souls of men after death, is in essential harmony with both the Jewish and the Christian doctrines. The derivation of the name from Adam is noticeable as a purely arbitrary conjecture. Cp. Book iii, 30, note; cp. Plato's explanation of the word in *Cratylus*, 404.

<sup>3</sup> 104 Lines thus inclosed in brackets are believed to be spurious interpolations, but have too much MS. authority to be omitted from the text.

<sup>4</sup> 130 *Third strong-minded race*.--The successive races here mentioned appear to be in imitation of Hesiod's ages or races of mankind. Hesiod applies to them the epithets of golden, silver, bronze, and iron. See *Works and Days*, 108-190, and cp. Aratus, *Phaenom.*, 100-134; Ovid, *Met.*, i. 89-150; Juvenal, *Sat.*, xiii, 27-30.

Proceeded, late-completed, youngest born,  
 Blood-stained, perverse in counsel; of men these  
 Were in the fourth race; much the blood they spilled,  
**140** Nor feared they God nor had regard for men,  
 For maddening wrath and sore impiety  
 Were sent upon them. And wars, homicides,  
 And battles sent some into Erebus<sup>1</sup>,  
 Since they were overweening impious men.  
**145** But the rest did the heavenly God himself  
 In anger afterwards change from his world,  
 Casting them into mighty Tartarus  
 Down under the foundation of the earth.  
 And later yet another race much worse  
**150** [Of men he made, to whom no good thereafter]  
 The Immortal formed, since they wrought many evils.  
 For they were much more violent than those,  
 Giants<sup>2</sup> perverse, foul language pouring out.  
 Single among all men, most just and true,  
**155** Was the most faithful Noah, full of care  
 For noblest works. And to him God himself  
 From heaven thus spoke: "Noah, be of good cheer  
 In thyself and to all the people preach  
 Repentance, so that they may all be saved.  
**160** But if, with shameless soul, they heed me not  
 The whole race I will utterly destroy  
 With mighty floods of waters. Quickly now  
 An undecaying house I bid thee frame  
 Of planks strong and impervious to the wet.  
**165** I will put understanding in thy heart,  
 And subtle skill, and rule of measurement  
 And order; and for all things will I care  
 That thou be saved, and all who dwell with thee.  
 And I am He who is, and in thy heart  
**170** Do thou discern. I clothe me with the heaven,  
 And cast the sea around me, and for me  
 Earth is a footstool, and the air is poured  
 Around my body; and on every side  
 Around me runs the chorus of the stars.  
**175** Nine letters<sup>3</sup> have I; of four syllables

<sup>1</sup>144 *Erebus* appears to be here employed merely as another name for the underworld, and interchangeable with Hades. Cp. Homer, *Il.*, viii. 368. Tartarus is conceived as a still lower deep

<sup>2</sup>153 *Giants*.--The *nephilim* of Gen. vi, 4.

<sup>3</sup>175. *Nine letters*.--The connection shows that the name intended must be some title or designation of the Creator, but no word has been discovered that fully meets the conditions of the puzzle. The nearest solution is found in the word {Grk ?*ane'kfwnows*}. This word has nine letters, four syllables, and five mutes, or consonants. The

I am; discern me. The first three have each  
 Two letters, the remaining one the rest,  
 And five are mates; and of the entire sum  
 The hundreds are twice eight and thrice three tens  
**180** Along with seven. Now, knowing who I am,  
 Be thou not uninitiated in my lore."

Thus he spoke; and great trembling seized on him  
 At what he heard. And then, within his mind  
 Having contrived each matter, he besought<sup>4</sup>  
**185** The people and began with words like these:  
 "O men insatiate, smite with madness great,  
 Whatever things ye practiced they shall not  
 Escape God's notice; for he knows all things,  
 Immortal Saviour overseeing all,  
**190** Who bade me warn you, that ye perish not.  
 Be sober, cut off badness, do not fight  
 Perforce each other with blood-guilty heart,  
 Nor irrigate much land with human gore.  
 Revere, O mortals, the supremely great  
**195** And fearless heavenly Creator, God  
 Imperishable, whose dwelling is the sky;

---

first three syllables have two letters each, and the sum of all the letters taken at their numerical value is 1,696. But the number stated in the text is twice 800, plus three times thirty (= 90) and seven = 1,697. {Grk ?*ane'kfwnows*} must also be supposed to be a shortened form for {Grk ?*anekfw'nhtos*}, used in ecclesiastical Greek writers to denote the unutterable name, Jehovah. Another name proposed is {Grk *Qeo`s Swth'r*}, but an obvious objection is that we have here two words, not, as the text suggests, one word of four syllables. Besides, these letters amount to only 1,692. There is, perhaps, an error in the text. If for the words with seven (line 180) we read with two, the numerical difficulty of the last-named solution would be met; or if we read with six, then the word {Grk ?*ane'kfwnos*} solves the problem. Comp. the similar puzzle in lines 395-399 of this same book, and the well-known {footnote line 184} enigma of the number of the beast in Rev. xiii. 18. A like example is also found in Capella (Book ii, 193), who thus addresses the sun: "Hail, thou veritable face and paternal countenance of God, eight and six hundred in number, whose first letter forms a sacred name, a surname, and a sign;" which Kopp explains by the letters {Grk *frh*} (= 608), representative of the Egyptian name of the sun. Comp. also the designation of the Roman emperors in Book v, 16, and following.]  
<sup>4</sup>184. *Besought the people*.--The O. T. narrative of the flood records nothing of Noah's preaching, but in 2 Pet. ii he is called a "preacher of righteousness" (comp. 1 Pet. iii, 20), and Josephus (*Ant.*, i, iii, 1) confirms this tradition of the Jews. Comp. also Theophilus, *ad Autol.*, iii, 19 [G., 61 1.145]

And do ye all entreat him--he is kind--  
 For life of cities and of all the world,  
 And of four-footed beasts and flying fowls;  
**200** Entreat him to be gracious unto all.  
 For when the whole unbounded world of men  
 Shall be destroyed by waters loud ye'll raise  
 A fearful cry. And suddenly for you  
 The air shall be disordered, and from heaven  
**205** The fury of the mighty God shall come  
 Upon you. And it certainly shall be  
 That the immortal Saviour against men  
 Will send wrath if ye do not placate God  
 And from this time repent; and nothing more  
**210** Fretful and evil lawlessly shall ye  
 One to another do, but let there be  
 A guarding of one's self by holy life."

But when they heard him each turned up his nose,  
 Calling him mad, a frenzy-smitten man.

**215** And then again did Noah sound this strain:  
 "O men exceeding wretched, base in heart,

Unstable, leaving modesty behind  
 And loving shamelessness, rapacious lords,  
 Fierce sinners, false, insatiate, mischievous,

**220** In nothing true, stealthy adulterers,  
 Flippant in language, pouring forth foul words,  
 The wrath of God most high not fearing, kept  
 To the fifth generation to atone!

In no way do ye wail, harsh men, but laugh;  
**225** Sardonic smile<sup>1</sup> shall ye laugh, when shall come  
 That which I speak--God's dire incoming flood,  
 When Eve's polluted race, in the great earth

Blooming perennial in impervious stem,  
 Shall, root and branch, in one night disappear,  
**230** And cities, men and all, shall the Earth-shaker<sup>2</sup>  
 From the depths scatter and their walls destroy.

And then the whole world of unnumbered men  
 Shall die. But how shall I weep, how lament  
 In wooden house, how mingle tears with waves?  
**235** For, if this water bidden of God shall come,  
 Earth shall float, hills float, and even sky shall float;  
 Everything shall be water, and all things  
 Shall be destroyed by waters. And the winds

<sup>1</sup> 225. *Sardonic smile*--Expression supposed to have originated from a Sardinian plant so bitter as to cause the face of the cater to writhe in pain, though he might attempt to laugh. Comp. Hom. *Od.*, xx, 302.

<sup>2</sup> 230. *Earth-shaker*--the Greek poets an epithet of Poseidon (Neptune), the god of the sea, here evidently applied to the God of Noah.

Shall stand still, and a second age shall come.  
**240** O Phrygia<sup>3</sup>, thou shalt from the water's crest  
 First rise up, and thou first another race  
 Of men shalt nourish, once again anew  
 Beginning; and thou shalt be nurse for all."

But when now to the lawless generation  
**245** He had thus vainly spoken, the Most High  
 Appeared, and once more cried aloud and said:  
 "The time is now come, Noah, to proclaim  
 Each thing, even all which I that day to thee  
 Did promise and confirm, and to complete,  
**250** Because of a people disobedient,  
 Throughout the boundless world even all the things  
 Which generations of a former time  
 Did practice, evil things innumerable.  
 But do thou quickly enter with thy sons  
**255** And the wives. Call as many as I bid,  
 Of tribes of beasts and creeping things and birds,  
 And in as many as I ordain for life  
 Will I then put a willingness to go."

Thus spoke he; forth went (Noah) and aloud  
**260** Cried out and called. And then wife, sons and  
 brides,

Entered the house of wood; then also went  
 The other things, as many as God willed  
 To shut in. But when fitting bolt was put  
 About the lid, and in its polished place  
**265** Was fitted sideways, then was brought to pass  
 Forthwith the purpose of the God of heaven.

And he massed clouds, and bid the sun's bright disk,  
 And moon, and stars, and circle of the heaven,  
 Obscuring all things round; he thundered loud,

**270** Terror of mortals, sending lightnings forth;  
 And all the winds together were aroused,  
 And all the veins of water were unloosed  
 By opening of great cataracts from heaven,

And from earth's caverns and the tireless deep  
**275** Appeared the myriad waters, and the whole  
 Illimitable earth was covered o'er.

But on the water swam that wondrous house;  
 And torn by many furious waves, and struck  
 By force of winds, it rushed on fearfully;

**280** But with its keel it cut the mass of foam  
 While the loud-babbling waters dashed around.

But when God deluged all the world with rains

<sup>3</sup> 240. *Phrygia* . . . *first*--Comp. the statement of Herodotus (ii, 2), that the Phrygians were the most ancient of mankind

Then also Noah took thought to observe  
 By counsels of the Immortal; for he now  
**285** Had had enough of Nereus<sup>1</sup>. And straightway  
 The house he opened from the polished wall,  
 That crosswise was bound fast with skillful stays.  
 And looking out upon the mighty mass  
 Of boundless waters Noah on all sides--  
**290** And 'twas his fortune with his eyes to see!--<sup>2</sup>  
 Fear possessed and shook mightily his heart.  
 And then the air became a little calm,  
 Since it was weary wetting all the world  
 Many days; parting, then, it brought to light  
**295** How pale and blood-red was the mighty sky  
 And sun's bright disk awearied; scarcely held  
 Noah his courage. And then forth afar  
 Sent he a dove alone, that he might learn  
 If yet firm land appeared. But with tired wing,  
**300** Flying round all things, she again returned;  
 For not yet had the water ebbed away;  
 For it was deeply filling every place.  
 But after resting quietly for days  
 He sent the dove once more, to learn if yet  
**305** Had ceased the many waters. And she flew  
 And flew on, and went o'er the earth and, resting  
 Her body lightly on the humid ground,  
 Again to Noah back she came and bore  
 An olive branch--of tidings a great sign.  
**310** Courage now filled them all, and great delight,  
 Because they hoped to look upon the land.  
 But then thereafter yet another bird,  
 Of black wing, sent he forth as hastily;  
 Which, trusting to its wings, flew willingly,  
**315** And coming to the land continued there.  
 And Noah knew the land was nearer now.  
 But when on dashing waves the craft divine  
 Had here and there o'er ocean's billows swum,  
 It was made fast upon the narrow strand.  
**320** There is in Phrygia on the dark mainland

<sup>1</sup> 285. *Nereus*.--A sea god supposed to dwell in the bottom of the ocean, and called in Homer (*Il.* i, 556) the "old man of the sea." His daughters were called Nereids. Nereus is here put by metonymy for the sea itself, and the Sibyl means to say that Noah had been long enough in the water.

<sup>2</sup> 290. An aposiopesis. (i.e. a breaking off in the middle of a sentence (as by writers of realistic conversations))The poet is so appalled at the thought of what Noah saw that she leaves her sentence unfinished

A steep, tall mountain; Ararat<sup>3</sup> its name,  
 Because upon it all were to be saved  
 From death<sup>4</sup>, and there was great desire of heart;  
 Thence streams of the great river Marsyas<sup>5</sup> spring.  
**325** There on a lofty peak the ark abode  
 When the waters ceased, and then again from heaven  
 The voice divine of the great God this word  
 Proclaimed: "O Noah, guarded, faithful, just,  
 Come boldly forth, with thy sons and thy wife  
**330** And the three brides, and fill ye all the earth,  
 Increasing, multiplying, rendering justice  
 To one another through all generations,  
 Until to judgment every race of men  
 Shall come; for judgment shall be unto all."  
**335** Thus spoke the voice divine. Then from his couch  
 Noah, encouraged, hastened on the land,  
 And with him went his sons and wife and brides,  
 And creeping things, and birds and quadrupeds,  
 And all things else went from the wooden house  
**340** Into one place. And then went Noah forth  
 As eighth, most just of men, when on the waters  
 He had made full twice twenty days and one<sup>6</sup>  
 Because of counsels of the mighty God.  
 Then a new stock of life again arose,  
**345** Golden first, which indeed was sixth, and best,  
 From the time when the first-formed man appeared;  
 Heavenly its name, because all things to God  
 Shall be a care. O first race of sixth<sup>7</sup> age!  
 O mighty joy which I thereafter shared,  
**350** When I escaped sheer ruin, by the waves  
 Much tossed, with husband and with brothers-in-law,  
 Stepfather and stepmother, and with wives  
 Of husband's brothers suffering terribly.  
 Fitting things now will I sing: There shall be

<sup>3</sup> 321. *Ararat*.--Comp. the legends of this mountain and of the remains of the ark in Josephus, *Ant.*, i, iii, 6.

<sup>4</sup> 323. *From death*.--A reading proposed by Mendelssohn, and approved by Rzach in his *Addenda et corrigenda*

<sup>5</sup> 324. River Marsyas.--Two rivers of antiquity bear this name, one a branch of the Mæander in Asia Minor, the other a branch of the Orontes in Syria. Neither of these seems to meet the conditions of our text

<sup>6</sup> 342. *Twice twenty days and one*.--According to the statement in Gen. vii, 12

<sup>7</sup> 348. *Sixth*.--"The Erythræan Sibyl says that she lived in the sixth age after the flood," writes Eusebius, *Orat. ad Sanct.*, xviii [G., 20, 1285]. Here we note that she assumes to be a daughter-in-law of Noah. Comp. close of Book iii.

**355** On the fig-tree a many-colored flower<sup>1</sup>,  
 And afterward the royal power and sway  
 Shall Cronos have. For three kings<sup>2</sup> of great soul,  
 Men most just, shall distribute portions then,  
 And many a year rule, rendering what is just  
**360** To men who care for toil and deeds of love.  
 And earth shall glory in her many fruits  
 Self-growing, yielding much corn for the race.  
 And the foster-fathers, ageless all their days,  
 Shall from diseases chill and dreadful be  
**365** Far aloof; they shall die as fallen on sleep,  
 And unto Acheron<sup>3</sup> in the abodes  
 Of Hades they shall go away, and there  
 Shall they have honor, since they were a race  
 Of blessed ones, fortunate heroes, whom  
**370** The Lord of Sabaoth<sup>4</sup> gave a noble mind,  
 And with whom always he his counsels shared.  
 But blessed shall they be even when they go  
 In Hades. And then afterward again  
 Oppressive, strong, another second race  
**375** Of earth-born men, the Titans<sup>5</sup>. All excel  
 In figure, stature, growth; and there shall be  
 One language, as of old from the first race  
 God in their breasts implanted. But even these,  
 Having a haughty heart and rushing on  
**380** To ruin, shall at last resolve to fight  
 Against the starry heaven. And then the stream  
 Of the great ocean shall upon them pour  
 Its raging waters. But the mighty Lord  
 Of Sabaoth though enraged shall check his wrath,  
**385** Because he promised that again no flood  
 Should be brought upon men of evil soul.

But when the great high-thundering God shall cause

<sup>1</sup> 355 *Many-colored flower*.--Here employed as an image of the fertility of the royal race of whom she is about to sing.

<sup>2</sup> 357. *Three kings*.--The three sons of Noah would seem to have been identified in the Sibyl's thought with Cronos, Titan, and Iapetus of the Greek mythology. Cp. book iii, 130.

<sup>3</sup> 366. Acheron was a river of the lower world. Verg., *Æn.*, vi, 295.

<sup>4</sup> 384 Sabaoth (plural) hosts or armies; used in the book of Romans in the New Testament

<sup>5</sup> 375. *Titans*.--Mythical sons of heaven and earth who figure much in Greek legend and poetry. See Book iii, 130-185. Lactantius records a number of the legends and observes: "The truth of this history is taught by the Erythræan Sibyl, who says almost the same things, varying only in a few unimportant details." *Div. Inst.*, i, xiv [L., 6, 190]

The boundless swelling of the many waters--  
 With their waves hither and thither rising high--  
**390** To cease from wrath, and into other depths  
 Of sea their measure lessen, setting bounds  
 By harbors and rough headlands round the land;  
 Then also shall a child of the great God  
 Come, clothed in flesh, to men, and fashioned like  
**395** To mortals in the earth; and he doth hear  
 Four vowels<sup>6</sup>, and two consonants in him  
 Are twice announced; the whole sum I will name:  
 For eight ones, and as many tens on these,  
 And yet eight hundred will reveal the name  
**400** To men insatiate; and do thou discern  
 In thine own understanding that the Christ  
 Is child of the immortal God most high.  
 And he shall fulfill God's law, not destroy,  
 Bearing his very image, and all things  
**405** Shall he teach. Unto him shall priests convey  
 And offer gold, and myrrh<sup>7</sup>, and frankincense;  
 For all these things he'll also bring to pass.  
 But when a voice<sup>8</sup> shall through the desert land  
 Come bearing tidings to men, and to all  
**410** Shall call to make straight paths, and from the hea  
 Cast wickedness out and illuminate<sup>9</sup>  
 With water all the bodies of mankind,  
 That being born again they may no more  
 From what is righteous go at all astray--  
**415** And one of barbarous mind, by dances<sup>10</sup> bound,  
 Cutting that (voice) off shall bestow reward--  
 Then on a sudden there shall be a sign  
 To mortals, when, watched over<sup>11</sup>, there shall come

<sup>6</sup> 396. *Four vowels*.--The name Jesus in Greek, {Grk ?*Ihsou-s*}, contains four vowels and the consonant is twice told, and the numerical value of all the letters is 888. Comp. line 175, and note.

<sup>7</sup> 406. *Gold . . . myrrh*.--Comp. Matt. ii, 11

<sup>8</sup> 408. *A voice*.--Comp. Isa. xl, 3; Matt. iii, 3

<sup>9</sup> 411. *Illuminate*.--An expression relating to Christian baptism quite common with the early fathers, many of whom understood the word {Grk *fw̄tis-qe'nte's*} in Heb. vi, 4, as referring to baptism. Justin Martyr, 1 *Apol.*, lxi [G., 6, 421], says: "This washing is called illumination, inasmuch as those who learn these things have their understanding illuminated." Cyril of Jerusalem wrote eighteen books of religious instruction, which are entitled Catechesis of the Illuminated [G., 33, 369-1060]. See also *Apost. Const.*, viii, 8. For other references see Suicer, Thesaurus, under {Greek *fw̄tisma*}

<sup>10</sup> 415. *Dances*.--See Matt. xiv, 6-10.

<sup>11</sup> 418. *Watched over*.--By God and angels, as told in Matt. ii.

Out of the land of Egypt<sup>1</sup> a fair stone;  
**420** And on it shall the Hebrew people stumble;  
 But by his guiding nations shall be brought  
 Together; for the God who rules on high  
 They also shall know through him, and the way  
 In common light<sup>2</sup>. For unto chosen men  
**425** Will he show life eternal, but the fire  
 Will be for ages on the lawless bring.  
 And then shall he the sickly heal, and all  
 Who are blameworthy who shall trust in him..  
 And then the blind shall see, the lame shall walk<sup>3</sup>,  
**430** The deaf shall hearken, and the dumb shall speak.  
 Demons shall he drive out, and of the dead  
 There shall be an uprising; on the waves  
 Shall he walk; also in a desert place  
 Shall he five thousand satisfy with food  
**435** From five loaves and a fish out of the sea,  
 And with the remnants of them, for the hope  
 Of peoples, shall he fill twelve baskets full.  
 And then shall Israel, drunken, not discern,  
 Nor shall they hear, oppressed with feeble cars.  
**440** But when the maddening wrath of the Most High  
 Shall come upon the Hebrews, and take faith  
 Away from them, because they slew the Son  
 Of the heavenly God; then also with foul lips  
 Shall Israel give him cuffs and spittle<sup>4</sup> drugged.  
**445** And gall for food and vinegar unmixed  
 For drink will they, with evil madness smitten  
 In bosom and in heart, give impiously,  
 Not seeing with their eyes, more blind than moles,  
 More terrible than crawling poisonous beasts,  
**450** Fast bound by heavy sleep. But when his hands  
 He shall spread forth and measure out all things,  
 And bear the crown of thorns, and they shall pierce  
 His side with reeds, for which dark monstrous night  
 Shall be for three hours in the midst of day,  
**455** Then also shall the temple of Solomon  
 Bring to an end a mighty sign<sup>5</sup> for men,  
 When he shall to the house of Hades go  
 Proclaiming resurrection to the dead.  
 But when in three days he shall come again  
**460** Unto the light, and show his form to men

<sup>1</sup>419. *Egypt*.--See Matt. ii, 13-15, 21. *Stone*.--Comp. Matt. xxi, 42, 44, and I Pet. ii, 4-8; Zech. iii, 9

<sup>2</sup> 424. *Common light*.--Comp. John i, 4-9

<sup>3</sup> 429-437. *Comp.* Book viii, 270-274 and 361-369. Cited also by Lactantius in *Div. Inst.* iv, 16 [L., 6, 493

<sup>4</sup> 444. *Cuffs . . . spittle*.--Comp. Matt. xxvii, 30.

<sup>5</sup>456. *Sign*.--Comp. Matt. xxvii, 51

And teach all things, ascending in the clouds  
 Unto the house of heaven shall he go  
 Leaving the world a Gospel covenant.  
 And in his name shall blossom a new shoot  
**465** From nations that are guided by the law  
 Of the Mighty One. But also after this  
 There shall be wise guides, and then afterward  
 There shall be a cessation of the prophets.  
 After that, when the Hebrew people reap  
**470** Their evil harvest, shall a Roman king<sup>6</sup>  
 Much gold and silver utterly destroy.  
 And afterward shall other royal powers  
 Continuously arise as kingdoms perish,  
 And they will oppress mortals. But great fall  
**475** Shall be for those men, when they shall begin  
 Unrighteous arrogance. But when the temple  
 Of Solomon in the holy land shall fall,  
 Cast down by barbarous men in brazen mail,  
 And from the land the Hebrews shall be driven  
**480** Wandering and wasted, and among the wheat  
 They shall much darnel mingle, there shall be  
 Evil contention among, all mankind;  
 And the cities suffering outrage shall bewail  
 Each other, in their breasts receiving wrath  
**485** Of the great God, since they wrought evil work.

## BOOK II.<sup>7</sup>

### CONTENTS OF BOOK II.

Introduction, **1-6**. A time of plagues and wickedness, **7-15**. The tenth race, **16-28**. A time of peace, **29-36**. Great sign and contest, **37-63**. A chapter of proverbs, **64-188**. The contest, **189-195**. Woes of the last generation, **196-222**. Events of the last day, **223-263**. Resurrection and judgment, **264-312**. Punishment of the wicked, **313-383**. Blessedness of the righteous, **384-403**. Some saved from the fire, **404-415**. The Sibyl's wail, **416-427**.

<sup>6</sup> 470. *Roman king*.--Titus, who carried the spoils of the temple to Rome.

<sup>7</sup> This second book appears to be a continuation of the preceding, and was probably written by the same author. In several manuscripts the two books are found united and placed after the third book. The appropriation of verses from the third and eighth books shows the later composition of these first two books, which our compiler assigned to their present position on account of their contents

1 Now while I much entreated God restrained  
 My wise song, also in my breast again  
 He put the charming voice of words divine.  
 In my whole body terror-stricken these  
 5 I follow; for I know not<sup>1</sup> that I speak,  
 But God impels me to proclaim each thing.  
 But when on earth come shocks, fierce thunderbolts,  
 Thunders and lightnings, storms, and evil blight,  
 And rage of jackals and of wolves, manslaughter,  
 10 Destruction of men and of lowing kine,  
 Four-footed cattle and laborious mules,  
 And goats and sheep, then shall the ample field  
 Be barren from neglect, and fruits shall fail,  
 And there shall be a selling of their freedom  
 15 Among most men, and robbery of temples.  
 And then shall, after these, appear of men  
 The tenth race, when the earth-shaking Lightener  
 Shall break the zeal for idols and shall shake  
 The people of seven-hilled Rome, and riches great  
 20 Shall perish, burned by Vulcan's fiery flame.  
 And then shall bloody signs from heaven descend<sup>2</sup>--

But yet the whole world of unnumbered men  
 Enraged shall kill each other, and in tumult  
 Shall God send famines, plagues, and thunderbolts  
 25 On men who, without justice, judge of rights.  
 And lack of men shall be in all the world,  
 So that if anyone beheld a trace  
 Of man on earth, he would be wonder-struck.  
 And then shall the great God who dwells in heaven  
 30 Saviour of pious men in all things prove.  
 And then shall there be peace and wisdom deep,  
 And the fruit-bearing land shall yield again  
 Abundant fruits, divided not in parts  
 Nor yet enslaved. And every harbor then,  
 35 And every haven, shall be free to men  
 As formerly, and shamelessness shall perish.  
 And then will God show mortals a great sign:  
 For like a lustrous crown shall shine a star,  
 Bright, all-resplendent, from the radiant heaven

<sup>1</sup>5 *I know not.*--Comp. Plato, *Apol.*, 22, where Socrates observes that "not by wisdom do poets write poetry, but by a sort of genius and inspiration; they are like diviners who also say many fine things, but do not understand the meaning of them."

<sup>2</sup>21. There seems to be a lacuna of one line after this, containing perhaps a mention of omens and drops of blood, as in book xii, 73, where a similar thought is found

40 Days not a few; and then will he display  
 From heaven a crown for contest unto men  
 Who wrestle. And then there shall be again  
 A mighty contest of triumphal march<sup>3</sup>  
 Into the heavenly sky, and it shall be  
 45 For all men in the world, and have the fame  
 Of immortality. And every people  
 Shall then in the immortal contests strive  
 For splendid victory. For no one there  
 Can shamelessly with silver buy a crown.  
 50 For unto them will the pure Christ adjudge  
 That which is due, and crown the ones approved,  
 And give his martyrs an immortal prize  
 Who carry on the contest unto death.  
 And unto chaste men who run their race well  
 55 Will he the incorruptible reward  
 Of the prize give, and to all men allot  
 That which is due, and also to strange nations  
 That live a holy life and know one God.  
 And those who have regard for marriages  
 60 And keep themselves far from adulteries,  
 To them rich gifts, eternal hope, he'll give.  
 For every human soul is God's free gift,  
 And 'tis not right men stain it with vile deeds<sup>4</sup>.  
 [Do not be rich unrighteously, but lead

<sup>3</sup>43. *Contest of triumphal march.*--Allusion to the Iselastic (Grk *ei'selastiko's*) contests, the victors in which were conducted into their own city through a broken part of the wall. See Pliny, book x, Epis. 119 and 120, in which these games are mentioned. Alexandre conjectures that this whole passage (lines 37-63) concerning contests and crowns was first written in a time of persecution to inspire to fidelity; but after persecution had ceased it was accommodated to the more common struggles of the Christian life

<sup>4</sup>64. The passage beginning here and ending with line 188, and consisting mainly of proverbs, has every appearance of an interpolation. It breaks the connection of thought and the figure of the Iselastic contest, which is continued in lines 189-195. The passage is for the most part taken from a poem of 217 lines in hexameter verse, entitled (Grk *poi'hma nouqetiko'n*) (*admonitory poem*), and attributed to Phocylides, a gnomic poet of Miletus (born about B. C. 560). Very few, however, will seriously accept these lines as a genuine production of a contemporary of Theognis. They are without much doubt the composition of a Christian writer, and possibly, but not probably, by the author of the second book of the Sibylline Oracles. The variations between the two texts are considerable, the Sibyllines adding many lines not found in Phocylides, and Phocylides having a few not found in the Sibyllines



**65** A life of probity. Be satisfied  
 With what thou hast and keep thyself from that  
 Which is another's. Speak not what is false,  
 But have a care for all things that are true.  
 Revere not idols vainly; but the God  
**70** Imperishable honor always first,  
 And next thy parents. Render all things due,  
 And into unjust judgment come thou not.  
 Do not cast out the poor unrighteously,  
 Nor judge by outward show; if wickedly  
**75** Thou judgest, God hereafter will judge thee.  
 Avoid false testimony; tell the truth.  
 Maintain thy virgin purity, and guard  
 Love among all. Deal measures that are just;  
 For beautiful is measure full to all.  
**80** Strike not the scales one side, but draw them equal.  
 Forswear not ignorantly nor willingly;  
 God hates the perjured man in that he swore.  
 A gift proceeding out of unjust deeds  
 Never receive in hand. Do not steal seed;  
**85** Accursed through many generations he  
 Who took it unto scattering of life.  
 Indulge not vile lusts, slander not, nor kill.  
 Give the toil-worn his hire; do not afflict  
 The poor man. Unto orphans help afford  
**90** And to widows and the needy. Talk with sense;  
 Hold fast in heart a secret. Be unwilling  
 To act unjustly nor yet tolerate  
 Unrighteous men. Give to the poor at once  
 And say not, "Come to-morrow." Of thy grain  
**95** Give to the needy with perspiring hand<sup>1</sup>.  
 He who gives alms knows how to lend to God.  
 Mercy redeems from death when judgment comes.  
 Not sacrifice, but mercy God desires  
 Rather than sacrifice. The naked clothe,  
**100** Share thy bread with the hungry, in thy house  
 Receive the shelterless and lead the blind.  
 Pity the shipwrecked; for the voyage is  
 Uncertain. To the fallen give a hand;  
 And save the man that stands without defense.  
**105** Common to all is suffering, life's a wheel,  
 Riches unstable. Having wealth, reach out  
 To the poor thy hand. Of what God gave to thee  
 Bestow thou also on the needy one.  
 Common is the whole life of mortal men;  
**110** But it comes out unequal. When thou seest

A poor man never banter him with words,  
 Nor harshly accost a man who may be blamed.  
 One's life in death is proven; if one did  
 The unlawful or just, it shall be decided  
**115** When he to judgment comes. Disable not  
 Thy mind with wine nor drink excessively.  
 Eat not blood, and abstain from things  
 Offered to idols. Gird not on the sword  
 For slaughter, but defense; and would thou might  
**120** It neither lawlessly nor justly use:  
 For if thou kill an enemy thy hand  
 Thou dost defile. Keep from thy neighbor's field,  
 Nor trespass on it; just is every landmark,  
 And trespass painful. Useful is possession  
**125** Of lawful wealth, but of unrighteous gains  
 'Tis worthless. Harm not any growing fruit  
 Of the field. And let strangers be esteemed  
 In equal honor with the citizens;  
 For much-enduring hospitality  
**130** Shall all experience as each other's guests;  
 But let there not be anyone a stranger  
 Among you, since, ye mortals, all of you  
 Are of one 'blood, and no land has for men  
 Any sure place. Wish not nor pray for wealth;  
**135** But pray to live from few things and possess  
 Nothing at all unjust. The love of gain  
 Is mother of all evil. Do not long  
 For gold or silver; in them there will be  
 A double-edged and soul-destroying iron.  
**140** A snare to men continually are gold  
 And silver. Gold, of evils source, of life  
 Destructive, troubling all things, would that thou  
 Wert, not to mortals such a longed-for bane!  
 For wars, because of thee, and pillaging  
**145** And murders come, and children hate their sires,  
 And brothers and sisters those of their own blood.  
 Plot no deceit, and do not arm thy heart  
 Against a friend. Keep not concealed within  
 A different thought from what thou speakest forth;  
**150** Nor, like rock-clinging polyp, change with place.  
 But with all be frank, and things from the soul  
 Speak thou forth. Whosoever willfully  
 Commits a wrong, an evil man is he;  
 But he that does it under force, the end  
**155** I tell not; but let each man's will be right.  
 Pride not thyself in wisdom, power, or wealth;  
 God only is the wise and mighty one  
 And full of riches. Do not vex thy heart  
 With evils that are past; for what is done

<sup>1</sup> 95. *With perspiring hand.*--So Mendelssohn,  
*Philologus*, xlix, 2, p. 246. Comp. Rzach, p. xix

**160** Can never be undone. Let not thy hand  
 Be hasty, but ferocious passion curb;  
 For many times has one in striking done  
 Murder without design. Let suffering  
 Be common, neither great nor overmuch.  
**165** Excessive good has not brought forth to men  
 That which is helpful. And much luxury  
 Leads to immoderate lusts. Much wealth is prowl,  
 And makes one grow to wanton violence.  
 Passionate feeling, creeping in, effects  
**170** Destructive madness. Anger is a lust,  
 And when it is excessive it is wrath.  
 The zeal of good men is a noble thing,  
 But of the base is base. Of wicked men  
 The boldness is destructive, but renown  
**175** Follows that of the good. To be revered  
 Is virtuous love, but that of Cypris<sup>1</sup> works  
 Increase of shame. A silly man is called  
 Very agreeable among his fellows.  
 With moderation eat, drink, and converse;  
**180** Of all things moderation is the best;  
 But trespass of its limit brings to grief.  
 Be not thou envious, faithless, or abusive,  
 Or evil-minded, or a false deceiver.  
 Be prudent and abstain from shameless deeds.  
**185** Imitate not what's evil, but leave thou  
 Vengeance to justice; for persuasion is  
 A useful thing, but strife engenders strife.  
 Trust not too quickly ere thou see the end.]  
 This is the contest<sup>2</sup>, these are the rewards;  
**190** These are the prizes; this the gate of life  
 And entrance into immortality,  
 Which God in heaven unto most righteous men  
 Appointed a reward for victory;  
 And through this gate shall gloriously pass  
**195** Those who shall then receive the victor's crown.  
 But when this sign shall everywhere appear--

Children with gray hair<sup>3</sup> on their temples born--  
 And human sufferings, famines, plagues, and wars,  
 And change of times, and many a tearful wail,  
**200** Ah! of how many parents in the lands  
 Will children mourn and piteously weep,  
 And with shrouds bury flesh and limbs in earth,  
 Mother of peoples, with the blood and dust  
 Themselves defiling. O ye wretched men  
**205** Of the last generation, evil doers,  
 Terrible, childish, not perceiving this,  
 That when the tribes of women do not bear  
 The harvest time of mortal men is come.  
 Near is the ruin when impostors come  
**210** Instead of prophets speaking on the earth.  
 And Beliar<sup>4</sup> shall come and many signs  
 Perform for men. And then of holy men,  
 Elect and faithful, there shall be confusion,  
 And pillaging of them and of the Hebrews.  
**215**<sup>5</sup> And there shall be upon them fearful wrath  
 When from the east a people of twelve tribes  
 Shall come in search of kindred Hebrew people  
 Whom Assyrian shoot destroyed; and over these  
 Shall nations perish. But they afterwards  
**220** Shall over men exceeding mighty rule,  
 Elect and faithful Hebrews, and enslave  
 Them as before, since their power ne'er shall fail.  
 He that is highest of all, the all-surveying,  
 Dwelling in heaven, will scatter sleep on men,  
**225** Covering the eyelids o'er. O blessed servants  
 Whom when the Master comes he finds awake<sup>6</sup>!  
 And they all watch at all times and expect  
 With sleepless eyes<sup>7</sup>. For it will be at dawn  
 Or eve or midday; but he sure shall come,  
**230** And it shall be as I say, it shall be,  
 To them that sleep, that from the starry heaven

<sup>1</sup> 176. *Cypris*.--Another name for Aphrodite (or Venus), love. She is fabled to have sprung from the foam of the sea and to have first stepped ashore on the island of Cyprus, The love of *Cypris* here means impure sexual love

<sup>2</sup> 189. *This is the contest*.--Obvious allusion to the Ielastic contest described in lines 42-63 above, and showing the passage 64-188 to be an interpolation. The compiler who inserted the passage here probably considered these proverbs so many precepts to guide one in the great contest for immortality.

<sup>3</sup> 197. *Children with gray hair*.--Comp. a similar passage in Hesiod, Works and Days, 181. Children will become prematurely old by reason of the woes destined to visit the race in the last generation.

<sup>4</sup> 211. *Beliar*.--Same as Belial, named here for antichrist, whose coming in the last time is depicted in harmony with Paul's doctrine in 2 Thess. ii. 8-10

<sup>5</sup> 215-222. A passage inexplicably obscure in its historical allusions, but apparently connected with the notion of the ten tribes of the Assyrian exile, who, according to 2 Esdras xiii, 40-50, are concealed in the far East, and to be restored in the last time.

<sup>6</sup> 226. Comp. Matt. xxiv, 46.

<sup>7</sup> 228. Comp. Mark xiii, 35; Homer, Il., xxi, 111

The stars at midday will to all appear<sup>1</sup>  
 With the two lights as the time hastens on.  
 And then the Tishbite, urging from the heaven  
**235** His chariot<sup>2</sup> celestial, and on earth  
 Arriving, shall to all the world display  
 Three evil signs of life to be destroyed.  
 Alas for all the women in that day<sup>3</sup>  
 Who shall be found with burden in the womb!  
**240** Alas for all who suckle tender babes!  
 Alas for all who shall dwell on the waves!  
 Alas for women who shall see that day!  
 For a dark mist shall hide the boundless world,  
 East, west, and south, and north. And then shall flow  
**245** A mighty stream of burning fire from heaven  
 And every place consume, earth, ocean vast,  
 And gleaming sea, and lakes and rivers, springs,  
 And cruel Hades and the heavenly sky.  
 And heavenly lights shall break up into one  
**250** And into outward form all-desolate.  
 For stars from heaven shall fall into all seas.  
 And all the souls of men shall gnash their teeth  
 Burned both by sulphur stream and force of fire  
 In ravenous soil, and ashes hide all things.  
**255** And then of the world all the elements  
 Shall be bereft, air, earth, sea, light, sky, days,  
 Nights; and no longer in the air shall fly  
 Birds without number, nor shall living things  
 That swim the sea swim any more at all,  
**260** Nor freighted vessel o'er the billows pass,  
 Nor kine straight-guiding plow the field, nor sound  
 Of furious winds; but he shall fuse all things<sup>4</sup>  
 Together, and shall pick out what is pure.  
 But when the immortal God's eternal angels<sup>5</sup>  
**265** Arakiel, Ramiel, Uriel, Samiel,  
 And Azael, they that know how many evils  
 Anyone did before, shall from dark gloom  
 Then lead to judgment all the souls of men  
 Before the judgment-seat of the great God  
**270** Immortal; for imperishable is

<sup>1</sup> 233. Comp. Matt. xxiv, 29

<sup>2</sup> 234. *Tishbite* . . . *chariot*. Cp. 2 Kings ii, 11; Mal. iv, 5.

<sup>3</sup> 238. Comp. Matt. xxiv, 19

<sup>4</sup> 263. Comp. book iii, 106; viii, 646.

<sup>5</sup> 264-266. These names of the angels differ somewhat from those found in the Book of Enoch, where, in chap. ix, we find Michael, Gabriel, Surjan, and Urjan (the Greek fragment has Michael, Uriel, Raphael, and Gabriel); in chap. xx we have Uriel, Rufael, Raguel, Michael, Saraquel, and Gabriel; and in xl we meet the name Fanuel

One only, himself the almighty, One,  
 Who shall be judge of mortals; and to them  
 That dwell beneath will then the heavenly One  
 Give souls and spirit and voice, and also bones  
**275** Fitted with joints unto all kinds of flesh,  
 And both the flesh and sinews, veins and skin  
 About the body, and hair as before;  
 Divinely fashioned and with breathing moved  
 Shall bodies of those on earth one day be raised.  
**280** And then shall Uriel, mighty angel, break  
 The bolts of stern and lasting adamant  
 Which, monstrous, bold the brazen gates of Hades,  
 Straight cast them down, and unto judgment lead  
 All forms that have endured much suffering,  
**285** Chiefly the shapes of Titans born of old,  
 And giants, and all whom the deluge whelmed,  
 And all that perished in the billowy seas,  
 And all that furnished banquet for the beasts  
 And creeping things and fowls, these in a mass  
**290** Shall (Uriel) summon to the judgment-seat;  
 And also those whom flesh-devouring fire  
 Destroyed in flame, even these shall he collect  
 And place before the judgment-seat of God.

And when the high-thundering Lord of Sabaoth  
**295** Making an end of fate shall raise the dead,  
 Sit on his heavenly throne, and firmly fix  
 The mighty pillar<sup>6</sup>, then amid the clouds  
 Christ, who himself is incorruptible,  
 Shall come unto the Incorruptible  
**300** In glory with pure angels, and shall sit  
 At the right hand on the great judgment-seat  
 To judge the life of pious and the way  
 Of impious men. And Moses, the great friend  
 Of the Most High, shall come enrobed in flesh  
**305** Also great Abraham himself shall come,  
 Isaac and Jacob, Joshua, Daniel,  
 Elijah, Habakkuk and Jonah, and  
 Those whom the Hebrews slew. But he'll destroy  
 The Hebrews after Jeremiah, all  
**310** Who are to be judged at the judgment-seat,  
 That worthy recompense they may receive  
 And pay for all each did in mortal life.  
 And then shall all pass through the burning stream  
 Of flame unquenchable; but all the just  
**315** Shall be saved; and the godless furthermore  
 Shall to all ages perish, all who did  
 Evils aforetime, and committed murders,

<sup>6</sup> 297. *Pillar*.--Comp. lines 351 and 362, also bk vii, 36.

And all who are accomplices therein,  
 Liars and thieves, and ruiners of home,  
**320** Crafty and terrible, and parasites,  
 And marriage-breakers pouring forth vile words,  
 Dread, wanton, lawless, and idolaters;  
 And all who left the great immortal God,  
 Became blasphemers did the pious harm,  
**325** Destroying faith and killing righteous men  
 And all that with a shamelessness deceitful  
 And double-faced rush in as presbyters  
 And reverend ministers, who knowingly  
 Give unjust judgments, yielding to false words  
**330** More hurtful than the leopards and the wolves  
 And more vile; and ill that are grossly proud  
 And usurers, who gains on gains amass  
 And damage orphans and widows in each thing;  
 And all that give to widows and to orphans  
**335** The fruit of unjust deeds, and all that cast  
 Reproach in giving from their own hard toils;  
 And all that left their parents in old age,  
 Not paying them at all, nor offering  
 To parents filial duty, and all who  
**340** Were disobedient and against their sires  
 Spoke a harsh word; and all that pledges took  
 And then denied them; and the servants all  
 Who were against their masters, and again  
 Those who licentiously defiled the flesh;  
**345** And all who loosed the girdle of the maid  
 For secret intercourse, and all who caused  
 Abortions, and all who their offspring cast  
 Unlawfully away; and sorcerers  
 And sorceresses with them, and these wrath  
**350** Of the heavenly and immortal God shall drive  
 Against a pillar where shall all around  
 In a circle flow a restless stream of fire;  
 And deathless angels of the immortal God,  
 Who ever is, shall bind with lasting bonds  
**355** In chains of flaming fire and from above  
 Punish them all by scourge most terribly;  
 And in Gehenna, in the gloom of night,  
 Shall they be cast 'neath many horrid beasts  
 Of Tartarus, where darkness is immense.  
**360** But when there shall be many punishments  
 Enforced on all who had an evil heart,  
 Yet afterward shall there a fiery wheel  
 From a great river circle them around,  
 Because they had a care for wicked deeds.  
**365** And then one here, another there, shall sires,  
 Young children, mothers, nursing babes, in tears

Wail their most piteous fate. No fill of tears  
 Shall be for them, nor piteous voice be heard  
 Of them that moan, one here, another there,  
**370** But long worn under dark, dank Tartarus  
 Aloud shall they cry; and they shall repay  
 In cursed places thrice as much as all  
 The evil work they did, burned with much fire;  
 And all of them, consumed by raging thirst  
**375** And hunger, shall in anguish gnash their teeth  
 And call death beautiful, and death shall flee<sup>1</sup>  
 Away from them. For neither death nor night  
 Shall ever give them rest. And many things in vain  
 Will they ask of the God that rules on high,  
**380** And then will he his face turn openly  
 Away from them. For he to erring men<sup>2</sup>  
 Gave, in seven ages for repentance, signs  
 By the hands of a virgin undefiled.  
 But the others, all to whom right and fair works  
**385** And piety and thoughts most just were dear,  
 Shall angels, bearing through the burning stream,  
 Lead unto light and life exempt from care,  
 Where comes the immortal way of the great God  
 And fountains three--of honey, wine, and milk.  
**390** And equal land for all, divided not  
 By walls or fences, more abundant fruits  
 Spontaneous shall then bear, and the course  
 Of<sup>3</sup> life be common and wealth unapportioned.  
 For there no longer will be poor nor rich,  
**395** Tyrant nor slave, nor any great nor small,  
 Nor kings nor leaders; all alike in common.  
 No<sup>4</sup> more at all will one say, "night has come,"  
 Nor "morrow comes," nor "yesterday has been;  
 Nor shall there many days of anxious care,  
**400** Nor spring, nor winter, nor the summer-heat,  
 Nor autumn be [nor marriage, nor yet death,  
 Nor sales, nor purchases], nor set of sun  
 Nor rising; for a long day will God make.  
 And<sup>5</sup> to the pious will the almighty God

<sup>1</sup> 376.--Comp. viii, 468; and xiii, 166

<sup>2</sup> 381-383.--Comp. viii, 473-475

<sup>3</sup> 394-395.--Comp. viii, 145

<sup>4</sup> 397-400.--Comp. viii, 561-565

<sup>5</sup> 404-416.--This passage, which savors of a final restoration from future punishment, has been thought to be contrary to orthodox teaching; and we find appended to some manuscripts the following lines, headed, "Contradiction of the 'To the pious will the Almighty,'" and professedly a disproof of the doctrine of Origen on this subject:

False manifestly; for the penal fire

**405** Imperishable grant another thing,  
 When they shall ask the imperishable God:  
 That he will suffer men from raging fire  
 And endless gnawing anguish to be saved;  
 And this will he do. For hereafter he  
**410** Will pluck them from the restless flame, elsewhere  
 Remove them, and for his own people's sake  
 Send them to other and eternal life  
 With the immortals, in Elysian field<sup>1</sup>,  
 Where move far-stretching billows of the lake  
**415** Of ever-flowing Acheron profound.  
 Ah<sup>2</sup>, miserable woman that I am!  
 What shall I be in that day? for I sinned--  
 Being busy foolishly about all things,  
 Caring for neither marriage-bond nor reason;  
**420** But even in my wealthy husband's house  
 I shut the needy out; and formerly  
 I knowingly performed unlawful things.  
 But, Saviour, though I shameless things performed,  
 Do thou from my tormentors rescue me,  
**425** A shameless woman. And I pray thee now  
 Make me to rest a little from my song,  
 Holy Giver of manna, King of the great realm.

---

Shall never cease from those who are condemned.  
 For also I might pray to have it thus,  
 Branded with greatest scars of trespasses,  
 Which need more kindness. But let Origen  
 Of his presumptuous babble be ashamed,  
 Saying there shall be end of punishments.

<sup>1</sup> 413. *Elysian field*.--In Homer (*Od.*, iv, 563) the Elysian fields are represented as situated on the western border of the earth by the ocean stream. Hesiod (*Works and Days*, 169) speaks of "the Isles of the blessed, beside deep-eddying ocean." But later, and with the Roman poets, Elysium was in the lower world, the blessed part of Hades, and is here conceived as bordering on the Acheronian lake

<sup>2</sup> 416-425.--Comp. the conclusion of book vii

## BOOK III<sup>3</sup>.

### CONTENTS OF BOOK III.

Introduction, **1-10**. Unity and power of God extolled, **11-34**. Oracle against idolatry and sin, **35-64**. Coming and judgment of the great King, **55-76**. Coming of Beliar, **76-90**. Reign of the woman and end of the world, **90-111**. All things subject to Christ, **112-116**. The tower of Babel, **117-132**. Cronos, Titan, and Iapetus, **132-154**. Cronos, Rhea, and the Titans, **155-187**. End of the Titans and rise of many kingdoms, **188-196**. The Sibyl's message, **196-201**. Rule of the house of Solomon, **202-207**. Rule of the Hellenes, **208-212**. The Western Kingdom, **213-235**. The Sibyl's burden, **236-241**. Woes on the Titans and on many nations, **242-260**. The righteous race, **261-303**. The exodus and giving of the law, **304-325**. Desolation and exile, **325-351**. Restoration from exile, **352-361**. The Sibyl ceases and begins again, **362-371**. Woe on Babylon, **372-386**. Woe on Egypt, **387-392**. Woe on Gog and Magog, **393-397**. Woe on Libya, **399-412**. Great signs and woes on many cities, **413-433**. Retributive judgment on Rome, **434-450**. Doom of Smyrna, Samos, Delos, and Rome, **461-456**. Peace of Asia and Europe,

---

<sup>33</sup> This third book of the Oracles is the most interesting and important of the entire collection. It is by far the longest, containing in the Greek text 829 verses. It is believed to be mainly of Jewish origin. In its present form, however, it is obviously a compilation of several distinct groups of oracles, one of which, lines 117-361 (Greek text, 97-294), contains the oldest portion of the Sibylline Oracles as they now exist. Two quite extensive fragments which have been preserved by Theophilus are by him said to have stood at the beginning of the Sibyl's prophecy and probably formed an introduction to this section of our third book. In place of this more ancient introduction the compiler of our collection has inserted the first 116 lines of this book, which may be again subdivided into three parts, which appear to be so many separate fragments; lines 1-75, 76-111, 112-116. In some editions the first 75 lines (Greek text, 1-62) are appended to the preceding book, and some MSS. preface this book with the words, "Again in her third tome she says these things from the second discourse concerning God." Other clearly distinguishable sections of this book are the following: lines 362-616, 616-1003, 1004-1031 (Greek text, 295-488, 489-808, 809-827). The last section purports to be a personal vindication of the Sibyl

**457-473.** The Macedonian woe, **474-482.** The unnamed rulers. **483-499.** The sign for Phrygia, **600-615.** The fate of Ilium, **516-522.** gongs of the blind old man, **523-541.** Woes of Lycia, Chalcedon, Cyzicus, Byzantium, Rhodes, Lydia, Samos, Cyprus, and Trallis, **642-582.** Italy's tribal wars, **683-590.** Woes of Laodicea, Campania, Corsica, and Sardinia, **591-607.** Woes of Mysia, Chalcedon, Galatia, Tenedos, Sicyon, and Corinth, **608-615.** The Sibyl ceases and begins again, **616-619.** Woes of Phœnicia, Crete, Thrace, Gog, Magog, Maurians, Ethiopians, and provinces of Asia Minor, **620-656.** Oracles against Greece, **657-723.** The holy race, **724-756,** Egypt subdued, **766-774.** Time of blessedness, **775-783.** Exhortation to worship God, **184-794.** Time of judgment, **795-816.** The god-sent king, **817-829.** Fearful time of judgment, **830-871.** The Sibyl's testimony, **872-876.** A Jewish millennium, **877-911.** Exhortation to the Greek s, **912-928.** Day of prosperity and peace, **928-947.** Exhortation to serve God, **948-953.** The Messianic day, **954-988.** Signs of the end, **989-1003.** The Sibyl's account of herself, **1004-10311**

**1** O THOU high-thundering blessed heavenly One,  
 Who hast set in their place the cherubim,  
 I, who have uttered what is all too true,  
 Entreat thee, let me have a little rest;  
**5** For my heart has grown weary from within.  
 But why again leaps my heart, and my soul  
 With a whip smitten from within constrained  
 To utter forth its message unto all?  
 But yet again will I proclaim all things  
**10** Which God commands me to proclaim to men.  
 O men, that in your image have a form  
 Fashioned of God, why do ye vainly stray  
 And walk not in the straight way, always mindful  
 Of the immortal Maker? God is one,  
**15** Sovereign, ineffable, dwelling in heaven,  
 The self-existent and invisible,  
 Himself alone beholding everything;  
 Him sculptor's hand made not, nor is his form  
 Shown by man's art from gold or ivory;  
**20** But he, eternal Lord, proclaims himself  
 As one who is and was erst and shall be  
 Again hereafter. For who being mortal  
 Can see God with his eyes? Or who shall bear

To hear the only name of heaven's great God,  
**25** The ruler of the world? He by his word  
 Created all things, even heaven and sea,  
 And tireless sun, and full moon and bright stars,  
 And mighty mother Tethys<sup>1</sup>, springs and rivers,  
 Imperishable fire, and days and nights.  
**30** This is the God who formed four-lettered Adam<sup>2</sup>,  
 The first one formed, and filling with his name  
 East, west, and south, and north. The same is he  
 Who fixed the pattern of the human form,  
 And made wild beasts, and creeping things, and  
 fowls.  
**35** Ye do not worship neither fear ye God,  
 But vainly go astray and bow the knee  
 To serpents, and make offering to cats,  
 And idols, and stone images of men,  
 And sit before the doors of godless temples;  
**40** Ye guard him who is God, who keeps all things,  
 And merry with the wickedness of stones  
 Forget the judgment of the immortal Saviour  
 Who made the heaven and earth. Alas! a race  
 That has delight in blood, deceitful, vile,  
**45** Ungodly, of false, double-tongued, immoral men,  
 Adulterous, idolatrous, designing fraud,  
 An evil madness raving in their hearts,  
 For themselves plundering, having shameless soul;  
 For no one who has riches will impart  
**50** To another, but dire wickedness shall be  
 Among all mortals, and for sake of gain  
 Will many widows not at all keep faith,  
 But secretly love others, and the bond  
 Of life those who have husbands do not keep.  
**55** But when Rome shall o'er Egypt also rule<sup>3</sup>

<sup>1</sup> 28. *Mother Tethys.*--Wife of Oceanus, mother of the rivers, and the nymphs, 3,000 in number. See Hesiod, *Theog.*, 335, ff

<sup>2</sup> 30. *Four-lettered Adam.*--The ingenuity which seer, in the four letters of this name the Greek initials of the words for east, west, north, and south surpasses even that noted in book i, 102, where Hades is traced in the word Adam. But Augustine adopts this, and says: "According to the Greek tongue, Adam himself signifies the whole world. For there are four letters, A, D, A, M, and in Greek speech these are the initial letters of the four quarters of the earth." {Grk ?*Anatolh*'}, east; {Grk *Du'sis*}, west; {Grk ?*Arktos*}, north; {Grk *Meshmbri'a*} south. Eharratio in Psalmum, xcv, 15 [L., 37, 1236]. See also Tractatus in Joannis, ix, 14, and x, 12 [L., 35, 1465, 1473

<sup>3</sup> 55. The time when Rome obtained full control of Egypt was when Augustus became the undisputed master of the

Governing always, then shall there appear  
 The greatest kingdom of the immortal King  
 Over men. And a holy Lord shall come<sup>1</sup>  
 To hold the scepter over every land  
**60** Unto all ages of fast-hastening time.  
 And then shall come inexorable wrath  
 On Latin men; three<sup>2</sup> shall by piteous fate  
 Endamage Rome. And perish shall all men,  
 With their own houses, when from heaven shall flow  
**65** A fiery cataract. Ah, wretched me!  
 When shall that day and when shall judgment come  
 Of the immortal God, the mighty King?  
 But just now, O ye cities, ye are built  
 And all adorned with temples and race-grounds,  
**70** Markets, and images of wood, of gold,  
 Of silver and of stone, that ye may come  
 Unto the bitter day. For it shall come,  
 When there shall pass among all men a stench  
 Of brimstone. Yet each thing will I declare,  
**75** In all the cities where men suffer ills.

. . . . .  
 From the Sebastenes<sup>3</sup> Beliar shall come  
 Hereafter, and the height of hills shall he  
 Establish, and shall make the sea stand still  
 And the great fiery sun and the bright moon  
**80** And he shall raise the dead, and many signs  
 Work before men: but nothing shall be brought  
 By him unto completion but deceit,  
 And many mortals shall be lead astray  
 Hebrews both true and choice, and lawless men  
**85** Besides who never gave ear to God's word.

---

regions all about the Mediterranean Sea, and the Roman empire became fully established. This empire the Sibyl recognizes as beginning about the time of the appearance of the Christ, who was born during the reign of Augustus.

<sup>1</sup> 58. *Holy Lord shall come*.--The Messiah, for no other ruler could be described by such language as the writer here employs. This passage is evidence that at least lines 55-75 are of Christian or Jewish Christian authorship

<sup>2</sup> 62. *Three*.--One most naturally thinks here of the famous triumvirate of Antony, Octavius, and Lepidus; but it is difficult to explain the "fiery cataract" (line 65) and other pictures of judgment in immediate connection with those historic names.

<sup>3</sup> 76. The *Sebastenes* are most naturally understood of the inhabitants of Sebaste, or Samaria, and a Jewish writer living in the time of Augustus might have been readily disposed to think of a Beliar--antichrist--as issuing from among the hated Samaritans. Comp. the miracle-working antichrist of Dan. vii 25; viii, 23-25; xi, 36; and also 2 Thess. ii, 8-10.

But when the threatenings of the mighty God  
 Shall draw near, and a flaming power shall come  
 By billow to the earth, it shall consume  
 Both Beliar and all the haughty men  
**90** Who put their trust in him. And thereupon  
 Shall the whole world be governed by the hands  
 Of a woman<sup>4</sup> and obedient everywhere.  
 Then when a widow shall o'er all the world  
 Gain the rule, and cast in the mighty sea  
**95** Both gold and silver, also brass and iron  
 Of short lived men into the deep shall cast,  
 Then all the elements shall be bereft  
 Of order, when the God who dwells on high  
 Shall roll the heaven, even as a scroll is rolled;  
**100** And to the mighty earth and sea shall fall  
 The entire multiform sky; and there shall flow  
 A tireless cataract of raging fire,  
 And it shall burn the land, and burn the sea,  
 And heavenly sky, and night, and day, and melt  
**105** Creation itself together and pick out  
 What is pure. No more laughing spheres of light,  
 Nor night, nor dawn, nor many days of care,  
 Nor spring, nor winter, nor the summer-time,  
 Nor autumn. And then of the mighty God  
**110** The judgment midway in a mighty age  
 Shall come, when all these things shall come to pass<sup>5</sup>.

. . . . .  
 O navigable waters and each land  
 Of the Orient and of the Occident,  
 Subject shall all things be to him who comes  
**115** Into the world again, and therefore he  
 Himself became first conscious of his power<sup>6</sup>.

---

<sup>4</sup>92-93. *A woman ... a widow*.--If we find in the "three" of line 62 a reference to the triumvirs Antony, Octavius, and Lepidus, it is but natural to understand this "widow" as Cleopatra of Egypt, who captivated by her charms both Julius Caesar and Antony. But here again the picture of world-judgment which immediately follows is difficult to account for in connection with such a mention of Cleopatra. Is not the entire passage rather an ideal apocalyptic concept, to be understood somewhat after the manner of the woman portrayed in John's Apocalypse, xvii, 3; xviii, 7; a symbol of Rome herself conceived as the mistress of nations? Cp. bk viii, 263; 165, Cp. bk ii, 263; viii, 646

<sup>5</sup>112-116. This fragment has no necessary connection with what precedes or follows, and the MSS. are defective at this point.

<sup>6</sup>117-129. This passage is cited in Theophilus, *ad Autol.*, ii, 31 [G., 6, 1101]; Josephus, *Ant.*, i, iv, 3. Comp. Eusebius, *Præp. Evang.*, ix, 14 [G., 21, 702, 703]. See

. . . . .  
 But when the threatenings of the mighty God  
 Are fulfilled, which he threatened mortals once,  
 When in Assyrian land they built a tower;--  
**120** (And they all spoke one language, and resolved  
 To mount aloft into the starry heaven;  
 But on the air the Immortal straightway put  
 A mighty force; and then winds<sup>1</sup> from above  
 Cast down the great tower and stirred mortals up  
**125** To wrangling with each other; therefore men  
 Gave to that city the name of Babylon);--  
 Now when the tower fell and the tongues of men  
 Turned to all sorts of sounds, straightway all earth  
 Was filled with men and kingdoms were divided;  
**130** And then the generation tenth<sup>2</sup> appeared  
 Of mortal men, from the time when the flood  
 Came upon earlier men. And Cronos<sup>3</sup> reigned,  
 And Titan and Iapetus; and men called them  
 Best offspring of Gaia and of Uranus,  
**135** Giving to them names both of earth and heaven,  
 Since they were very first of mortal men.  
 So there were three divisions of the earth  
 According to the allotment of each man,  
 And each one having his own portion reigned  
**140** And fought not; for a father's oaths were there  
 And equal were their portions. But the time  
 Complete of old age on the father came,  
 And he died; and the sons infringing oaths  
 Stirred up against each other bitter strife,  
**145** Which one should have the royal rank and rule

---

Gen. xi, 1-9. It is one of the oldest portions of the Sibyllines, but begins abruptly, as if its natural preceding context had been omitted.

<sup>1</sup>123 *Winds*.--"The idea that God threw down the tower by means of the winds was probably first written down by our poet, but it is really nothing but a subtle interpretation of Gen. xi, 7."--*Ewald*, p. 33

<sup>2</sup>130. *Generation tenth*.--Cited by Athenagoras, *Legatio pro Christianis*, xxx. [G., 6, 960], and Tertul., *ad Nationes*, ii, 12 [L., 1, 603]. In citing this passage Tertullian thus speaks of the Sibyl: "The Sibyl was earlier than all literature, that Sibyl, I mean, who was the true prophetess of truth. In hexameter verse she thus expounds the descent and exploits of Saturn."

<sup>3</sup>132. *Cronos*.--Greek name for the more familiar Latin title Saturn. The story of the Titans in the following lines (132-187) is familiar to students of Greek mythology, but the old myth exists with numerous minor variations, and, according to Hesiod (*Theog.*, 453-500), the birth and preservation of Zeus were somewhat different from this story

Over all mortals; and against each other  
 Cronos and Titan fought. But Rhea and Gaia,  
 And Aphrodite fond of crowns, Demeter,  
 And Hestia and Dione of fair locks  
**150** Brought them to friendship, and together called  
 All who were kings, both brothers and near kin,  
 And others of the same ancestral blood,  
 And they judged Cronos should reign king of all,  
 For he was oldest and of noblest form.  
**155** But Titan laid on Cronos mighty oaths  
 To rear no male posterity, that he  
 Himself might reign when age and fate should come  
 To Cronos. And whenever Rhea bore  
 Beside her sat the Titans, and all males  
**160** In pieces tore, but let the females live  
 To be reared by the mother. But When now  
 At the third birth the august Rhea bore,  
 She brought forth Hera first; and when they saw  
 A female offspring, the fierce Titan men  
**165** Betook them to their homes. And thereupon  
 Rhea a male child bore, and having bound  
 Three men of Crete by oath she quickly sent  
 Him into Phrygia to be reared apart  
 In secret; therefore did they name him Zeus,  
**170** For he was sent away. And thus she sent  
 Poseidon also secretly away.  
 And Pluto, third, did Rhea yet again,  
 Noblest of women, at Dodona<sup>4</sup> bear,  
 Whence flows Europus' river's liquid course,  
**175** And with Peneus mixed pours in the sea  
 Its water, and men call it Stygian.  
 But when the Titans heard that there were sons  
 Kept secretly, whom Cronos and his wife  
 Rhea begat, then Titan sixty youths  
**180** Together gathered, and held fast in chains  
 Cronos and his wife Rhea, and concealed  
 Them in the earth and guarded them in bonds.  
 And then the sons of powerful Cronos heard,  
 And a great war and uproar they aroused.

---

<sup>4</sup>173-176. There was a *Dodona* in Epirus, ruins of which found near Jaunina were excavated in 1896; there was also a *Dodona* in northern Thessaly, and each of these places was the seat of an ancient and celebrated oracle. The Sibylline writer does not distinguish between the two. *Europus* is another name for the Titaresius, which, according to Strabo (*Geog.* ix, 5, 19; and *Fragment* 15) was a tributary to the Peneus, and flowed with it through the vale of Tempe to the sea. Comp. Homer, *Iliad* ii, 750-755, where mention is made of "wintry Dodona," and "lovely Titaresius," which, however, does not mingle with the Peneus, because it is a broken-off portion of the Styx.



**185** And this is the beginning of dire war  
Among all mortals. [For it is indeed  
With mortals the prime origin of war.]  
And then did God award the Titans evil.  
And all of Titans and of Cronos born  
**190** Died. But then as time rolled around there rose  
The Egyptian kingdom, then that of the Persians  
And of the Medes, and Ethiopians,  
And of Assyria and Babylon,  
And then that of the Macedonians,  
**195** Egyptian yet again, then that of Rome.

And then a message of the mighty God  
Was set within my breast, and it bade me  
Proclaim through all earth and in royal hearts  
Plant things which are to be. And to my mind  
**200** This God imparted first, bow many kingdoms  
Have been together gathered of mankind.

For first of all the house of Solomon<sup>1</sup>  
Shall include horsemen of Phœnicia  
And Syria, and of the islands too,  
**205** And the race of Pamphylians and Persians  
And Phrygians, Carians, and Mysians  
And the race of the Lydians rich in gold.

And then shall Hellenes<sup>2</sup>, proud and impure,  
Then shall a Macedonian nation rule,  
**210** Great, shrewd, who as a fearful cloud of war  
Shall come to mortals. But the God of heaven  
Shall utterly destroy them from the depth.

And then shall be another kingdom<sup>3</sup>, white  
And many-headed, from the western sea,  
**215** Which shall rule much land, and shake many  
men,  
And to all kings bring terror afterwards,  
And out of many cities shall destroy  
Much gold and silver; but in the vast earth

<sup>1</sup> 202. *House of Solomon*.--The kingdom of Solomon is here made to rule over nations which Old Testament history never mentions as subject to Israel. Comp. 1 Kings iv, 21. But the poet wishes to magnify that realm

<sup>2</sup> 208. *Hellenes*.--The Græco-Macedonian kingdom is here evidently intended

<sup>3</sup> 213. *Another kingdom*.--That of Rome, here called *white*, or brilliant, in allusion to the white toga worn by the Roman magistrates. Competitors for office were called *candidati*, because of the white robe in which they presented themselves. Martial (*Epig.*, viii, 65, 6) speaks of *candida cultu Roma*--"Rome white in apparel," The epithet *many-headed* has been supposed to point to Rome while she was yet a republic and had her hundred or more senators as rulers. But there may be an allusion to the biblical symbolism of Dan. vii, 6, and Rev. xiii, 1

There will again be gold, and silver too,  
**220** And ornament. And they will oppress mortals;  
And to those men shall great disaster be,  
When they begin unrighteous arrogance.  
And forthwith in them there shall be a force  
Of wickedness, male will consort with male,  
**225** And children they will place in dens of shame;  
And in those days there shall be among men  
A great affliction, and it shall disturb  
All things, and break all things, and fill all things  
With evils by a shameful covetousness,  
**230** And by ill-gotten wealth in many lands,  
But most of all in Macedonia.  
And it shall stir up hatred, and all guile  
Shalt be with them even to the seventh kingdom<sup>4</sup>,  
Of which a king of Egypt shall be king  
**235** Who shall be a descendant from the Greeks.

And then the nation of the mighty God  
Shall be again strong<sup>5</sup> and they shall be guides  
Of life to all men. But why did God place  
This also in my mind to tell: what first,  
**240** And what next, and what evil last shall be  
On all men? Which of these shall take the lead?

First<sup>6</sup> on the Titans will God visit evil.  
For they shall pay to mighty Chronos's sons  
The penal satisfaction, since they bound  
**245** Both Cronos and the mother dearly loved.  
Again shall there be tyrants for the Greeks  
And fierce kings overweening and impure,  
Adulterous and altogether bad;  
And for men shall be no more rest from war.  
**250** And the dread Phrygians shall perish all,  
And unto Troy shall evil come that day.  
And to the Persians and Assyrians  
Evil shall straightaway come, and to all Egypt  
And Libya and the Ethiopians,  
**255** And to the Carians and Pamphylians--

<sup>4</sup> 233. *Seventh kingdom*.--Or seventh king (comp. line 765) of the Greek Egyptian dynasty. This would point to Ptolemy Philometer if we reckon Alexander the Great as the first king, but Ptolemy Physcon if the line of the Ptolemies alone are reckoned. Ewald adopts this latter view, Alexandre the former. All the Ptolemies were of Greek (or Macedonian) origin

<sup>5</sup> 237. *Again strong*.--The writer seems in the spirit and hope of Old Testament prophets to conceive a triumph for the chosen people, is following hard upon the evils of his own time.

<sup>6</sup> 242-245.--This passage is in part a repetition of lines 188-190 above

Evil to pass from one place to another,  
And to all mortals. Why now one by one  
Do I speak forth? But when the first receive  
Fulfillment, then straightway shall come on men  
**260** The second. So the very first I'll tell.

There shall an evil come to pious men  
Who dwell by the great temple of Solomon  
And who are progeny of righteous men.  
Alike of all these also I will tell  
**265** The tribe and line of fathers and homeland--  
All things with care, O mortal shrewd<sup>1</sup> in mind.  
There is a city . . .<sup>2</sup> on the earth,  
Ur of the Chaldees, whence there is a race  
Of men most righteous, to whom both good will  
**270** And noble deeds have ever been a care.  
For they have no concern about the course  
Of the sun's revolution, nor the moon's,  
Nor wondrous things beneath the earth, nor depth  
Of joy-imparting sea Oceanus,  
**275** Nor signs of sneezing, nor the wings of birds,  
Nor soothsayers, nor wizards, nor enchanters,  
Nor tricks of dull words of ventriloquists,  
Neither do they astrologize with skill  
**280** Of the Chaldeans, nor astronomize;  
O For these are all deceptive, in so far  
As foolish men go seeking day by day  
Training their souls unto no useful work;  
And then did they teach miserable men  
Deceptions, whence to mortals on the earth  
**285** Come many evils leading them astray  
From good ways and just deeds. But they have care  
For righteousness and virtue, and not greed,  
Which breeds unnumbered ills to mortal men,  
War and unending famine. But with them  
**290** Just measure, both in fields and cities, holds,  
Nor steal they from each other in the night,  
Nor drive off herds of cattle, sheep, and goats,  
Nor neighbor remove landmarks of a neighbor,  
Nor any man of great wealth grieve the one  
**295** Less favored, nor to widows cause distress,  
But rather aids them, ever helping them

<sup>1</sup> 266. *Mortal shrewd.*--Comp. i, 8.

<sup>2</sup> 267.--The passage is corrupt, and the reading adopted in our version is to some extent conjectural, but has some support in manuscripts and suits the context. The critical student should consult Alexandre's note in his edition of 1841, p. 111. On "Ur of the Chaldees" see Gen. xi, 31. Others, however, following another conjectural reading, understand the city to be Jerusalem. So Ewald, p. 21

With wheat and wine and oil; and always does  
The rich man in the country send a share  
At the time of the harvests unto them  
**300** That have not, but are needy, thus fulfilling  
The saying of the mighty God, a hymn  
In legal setting; for the Heavenly One  
Finished the earth a common good<sup>3</sup> for all.

Now when the people of twelve tribes depart  
**305** From Egypt, and with leaders sent of God  
Nightly pursue their way by a pillar of fire  
And during all the day by one of cloud,  
For them then God a leader will appoint--  
A great man, Moses, whom a princess found

**310** Beside a marsh, and carried off and reared  
And called her son. And at the time he came  
As leader for the people whom God led  
From Egypt unto the steel Sinai mount,  
His own law God delivered them from heaven  
**315** Writing on two flat stones all righteous things  
Which he enjoined to do; and if, perchance,  
One give no heed, he must unto the law  
Make satisfaction, either at men's hands  
Or, if men's notice he escape, he shall  
**320** By ample satisfaction he destroyed.

[For the Heavenly finished earth a common good  
For all, and in all hearts as best gift thought.]

To them alone the bounteous field yields fruit  
A hundredfold<sup>4</sup> from one, and thus completes  
**325** God's measure. But to them shall also come  
Misfortune, nor do they escape from plague.

And even thou, forsaking thy fair shrine,  
Shalt flee away when it becomes thy lot  
To leave the holy land. And thou shalt be

**330** Carried to the Assyrians, and shalt see  
Young children and wives serving hostile men;  
And every means of life and wealth shall perish;  
And every land shall be filled up with thee,  
And every sea; and everyone shall be

**335** Offended with thy customs; and thy land  
Shall all be desert; and the altar fenced  
And temple of the great God and long walls  
Shall all fall to the ground, since in thy heart  
The holy law of the immortal God

**340** Thou didst not keep, but, erring, thou didst serve  
Unseemly images, and didst not fear

<sup>3</sup> 303. Repeated in line 321 below

<sup>4</sup> 324. *Hundredfold . . . God's measure.*--Comp. Gen. xxvi, 12; 2 Sam. xxiv, 3; Matt. xix, 29; Luke viii, 8.

The immortal Father, God of all mankind,  
 Nor will to honor him; but images  
 Of mortals thou didst honor Therefore now  
**345** Of time seven decades<sup>1</sup> shall thy fruitful land  
 And the wonders of thy temple all be waste.  
 But there remains for thee a goodly end  
 And greatest glory, as the immortal God  
 Granted thee. But do thou wait and confide  
**350** In the great God's pure laws, when he shall lift  
 Thy wearied knee upright unto the light.  
 And then will God from heaven send a king<sup>2</sup>  
 To judge each man in blood and light of fire.  
 There is a royal tribe<sup>3</sup>, the race of which  
**355** Shall be unfailing; and as times revolve  
 This race shall bear rule and begin to build  
 God's temple new. And all the Persian kings  
 Shall aid<sup>4</sup> with bronze and gold and well-wrought  
 iron.  
 For God himself will give the holy dream<sup>5</sup>  
**360** By night. And then the temple shall again  
 Be, as it was before. . . .

Now when my soul had rest<sup>6</sup> from inspired song,  
 And I prayed the great Father for a rest  
 From constraint; even in my heart again  
**365** Was set a message of the mighty God

<sup>1</sup>345. *Seven decades*.--See Jer. xxv, 9-12.

<sup>2</sup>352. The king here referred to is perhaps best explained of Cyrus, and the description should be compared with Isa. xlv, 28; xlv, 14. Ewald (p. 32) understands the king to be the Messiah, and, indeed, the language of lines 352 and 353 (Greek text, 286, 287), taken apart from the context, naturally suggests a supernatural ruler and judge. The poet may have intended to connect the advent of the Messiah with the restoration of the Jews and the rebuilding of their temple. But the context here and in the parallel passage, lines 817-826 below, points rather to Cyrus, whom Isaiah calls the anointed one of Jehovah and represents as the conqueror of nations, "saying of Jerusalem, She shall be built; and to the temple, Thy foundation shall be laid."

<sup>3</sup>354. *Royal tribe*.--Judah, which returned from Babylonian exile, and under Zerubbabel, a descendant of the house of David (Matt. i, 12; Luke iii, 27), rebuilt the temple.

<sup>4</sup>357, 358 *Kings shall aid*. Cp. Ezra i, 4; vi, 8; vii, 15, 16, 22

<sup>5</sup>359. *The holy dream*.--Perhaps alluding to the visions and prophecies of Zechariah and Haggai (comp. Ezra v, i

<sup>6</sup>362. *When my soul had rest*.--Comp. similar exordium in lines 1-10, 196-201, and 616-619. The passage beginning here and ending with line 615 forms a section by itself, and is regarded by Alexandre as an interpolation belonging to the times of the Antonines. Others, however, find in it evidences of a pre-Christian date.

And he bade me proclaim through all the earth  
 And plant in royal minds things yet to be.  
 And in my mind God put this first to say  
 How many lamentable sufferings  
**370** The Immortal purposed upon Babylon  
 Because she his great temple had destroyed.  
 Alas, alas for thee! O Babylon<sup>7</sup>,  
 And for the offspring of the Assyrian men!  
 Through all the earth the rush of sinful men  
**375** Shall some time come, and shout of mortal men  
 And stroke of the great God, who inspires songs,  
 Shall ruin every land. For high in air to thee  
 O Babylon, shall it come from above,  
 And out of heaven from holy ones to thee  
**380** Shall it come down, and the soul in thy children  
 Shall the Eternal utterly destroy.  
 And then shalt thou be, as thou wast before,  
 As one not born; and then shalt thou be filled  
 Again with blood, as thou thyself before  
**385** Didst shed that of good, just, and holy men,  
 Whose blood yet cries out to the lofty heaven.  
 To thee, O Egypt, shall a great blow<sup>8</sup> come  
 And dreadful, to thy homes, which thou didst hope  
 Might never fall on thee. For through thy midst  
**390** A sword shall pass, and scattering and death  
 And famine shall prevail until of kings  
 The seventh<sup>9</sup> generation, and then cease.

Alas for thee, O land of Gog and Magog<sup>10</sup>  
 In the midst of the rivers of Ethiopia!  
**395** What pouring out of blood shalt thou receive,  
 And house of judgment among men be called,  
 And thy land of much dew shall drink black blood!

Alas for thee, O Libya, and alas,  
 Both sea and land! O daughters of the west<sup>11</sup>,  
**400** So shall ye come unto a bitter day.  
 And ye shall come pursued by grievous strife,  
 Dreadful and grievous; there shall be again  
 A dreadful judgment, and ye all shall come  
 By force unto destruction, for ye tore

<sup>7</sup> 372. *Babylon*.--Comp. how Jeremiah (xxv, 12) passes from the Jews' calamities to the penal visitation of Babylon

<sup>8</sup> 387. *Blow*.--The constant wars of the times of the Ptolemies

<sup>9</sup> 392. *Seventh*.--See line 233, and note

<sup>10</sup> 393. *Gog and Magog*.--Names derived from Ezek. xxxviii, 2. Comp. Rev. xx, 8. Here apparently applied as symbolical names to the Ethiopians of the Upper Nile

<sup>11</sup> 399. *Daughters of the west*.--Roman. cities lying west of Egypt on or near the Mediterranean sea

**405** In pieces the great house<sup>1</sup> of the Immortal,  
 And with iron teeth<sup>2</sup> ye chewed it dreadfully.  
 Therefore shalt thou then look upon thy land  
 Full of the dead, some of them fallen by war  
 And by the demon of all violence,  
**410** Famine and plague, and some by barbarous foes.  
 And all thy land shall be a wilderness,  
 And desolations<sup>3</sup> shall thy cities be.

And in the west there shall a star shine forth  
 Which they will call a comet<sup>4</sup>, sign to men

**415** Of the sword and of famine and of death,  
 And murder of great leaders and chief men.

And yet again there shall be among men  
 Greatest signs; for deep-eddying Tanais<sup>5</sup>  
 Shall leave Mæotis's lake, and there shall be  
**420** Down the deep stream a fruitful, furrow's track,  
 And the vast flow shall hold a neck of land.

And there are hollow chasms and yawning pits;  
 And many cities, men and all, shall fall:--  
 In Asia<sup>6</sup>--Iassus, Cebren, Pandonia,

**425** Colophon, Ephesus, Nicæa, Antioch,  
 Syagra, Sinope, Smyrna, Myrina,  
 Most happy Gaza, Hierapolis, .

Astypalaia; and in Europe--Tanagra,  
 Clitor, Basilis, Meropeia, Antigone,

**430** Magnessa, Mykene, Oiantheia.  
 Know then that the destructive race of Egypt  
 Is near destruction, and the past year then  
 Is better for the Alexandrians.

As much of tribute as Rome<sup>7</sup> did receive

**435** Of Asia, even thrice as many goods  
 Shall Asia back again from Rome receive,  
 And her destructive outrage pay her back.

As many as from Asia ever served  
 A house of the Italians, twenty times  
**440** As many Italians shall in Asia serve  
 In poverty, and numerous debts incur.

O virgin, soft rich child of Latin Rome,  
 Oft at thy much-remembered marriage feasts  
 Drunken with wine, now shalt thou be a slave  
**445** And wedded in no honorable way.

And oft shall mistress shear thy pretty hair,  
 And wreaking satisfaction cast thee down  
 From heaven to earth, and from the earth again  
 Raise thee to heaven, for mortals of low rank  
**450** And of unrighteous life are held fast bound.

And of avenging Smyrna overthrown  
 There shall be no thought, but by evil plans  
 And wickedness of them that have command  
 Shall Samos be sand, Delos shall be dull<sup>8</sup>,  
**455** And Rome a room; but the decrees of God  
 Shall all of them be perfectly fulfilled.

And a calm peace to Asian land shall go.  
 And Europe shall be happy then, well fed,  
 Pure air, full of years, strong, and undisturbed  
**460** By wintry storms and hail, bearing, all things,  
 Even birds and creeping things and beasts of earth.  
 O happy upon earth shall that man be  
 Or woman; what a home unspeakable  
 Of happy ones! For from the starry heaven

<sup>1</sup> 405. *Great house*.--Obvious allusion to the temple at Jerusalem and its destruction by the Romans

<sup>2</sup> 406. *Iron teeth*.--Comp. Dan. vii, 7, 19.

<sup>3</sup> 412. *Desolations*.--Rzach's text here proposed the reading {Greek *e' pma* }, support, prop; but in his *Corrigenda* he concedes that the reading {Greek *e' phma po'imes* }, proposed by Gomperz, is far preferable. Comp. Isa. i, 7

<sup>4</sup> 414. Among most nations the appearance of a comet has been regarded by the superstitious as a sign of the evils here specified.

<sup>5</sup> 418. *Tanais*.--Ancient classic name of the Don, which empties into the modern sea of Azof, the ancient Lake Mæotis.

<sup>6</sup> 424-430. These names of cities are inserted in the translation in the order in which they stand in Rzach's text. Of course no rhythmic arrangement is practicable.

<sup>7</sup> 434-450. This prophecy of the subjugation of Rome by Asia is referred to by Lactantius, *Div. Inst.*, vii, 15 [L., 6, 787-790], who declares that "the Sibyls openly say that Rome shall perish, and that too by the judgment of God,

because she held his name in contempt, was an enemy of righteousness, and slew a people that was a keeper of truth." Previously, in the same chapter, he says: "The Roman name by which the world is now ruled shall be taken from the earth, and the power will revert to Asia, and the East will again rule, and the West will be in subjection." The "virgin" addressed in line 442, being a "child of Latin Rome," cannot without unnatural violence be understood of "the virgin daughter of the true God, the community of Israel, which, while inflicting divine punishment, also contributes to the true welfare" (Ewald, p. 19), but is rather a poetical name for Rome herself. The "mistress," in line 446, is understood by Alexandre of the goddess Fortune, whom Horace (*Od.*, i, 35) addresses as able "in a moment either to lift a mortal body from the lowest place, or to turn the noblest triumphs into funeral scenes."]

<sup>8</sup> 454, 455. These lines contain a notable play on the names Samos, Delos, and Rome. Comp. also book iv, 126, and viii, 218. Comp. also Tertullian, *De Pallio*, ii [L., 2, 1034]; Lactantius, vii, 25 [6, 812]; Palladius, *Lausiaca*, cxviii [G., 34, 1227].

**465** Shall all good order come upon mankind,  
And justice, and the prudent unity  
Which of all things is excellent for men,  
And kindness, confidence, and love of guests;  
But far from them shall lawlessness depart,  
**470** Blame, envy, wrath, and folly; poverty  
Shall flee away from men, and force shall flee,  
And murder, baneful strifes and bitter feuds,  
And theft, and every evil in those days.

But Macedonia<sup>1</sup> shall to Asia bear

**475** A grievous suffering, and the greatest sore  
To Europe shall spring up from Cronian stock,  
A family of bastards and of slaves.

And she shall tame fenced city Babylon,  
And of each land the sun looks down upon  
**480** Call herself mistress, and then come to naught  
By ruinous misfortunes, having fame  
In later generations distant far.

And sometime into Asia's prosperous land<sup>2</sup>  
Shall come a man unheard of, shoulder-clad

**485** With purple robe, fierce, unjust, fiery;  
And this man he who wields the thunderbolt  
Roused forwards; and all Asia shall sustain  
An evil yoke, and her soil wet with rain  
Shall drink much murder. But even so shall Hades

**490** Destroy the unknown king; and that man's  
offspring  
Shall forthwith perish by the race of those  
Whose offspring he himself would fain destroy<sup>3</sup>;  
Producing one root which the bane of men

---

<sup>1</sup> 474-482. This passage is most naturally explained as referring to the Macedonian rule of Alexander and his successors, who endeavored to appear as haughty, world-ruling sons of Cronos (Saturn), but were, as a matter of fact, of heathen origin, ignoble, and really a bastard race. Perseus, the last of them, was truly a bastard. So Ewald, *Abhandlung*, p. 12

<sup>2</sup> 483-489. This passage seems best to describe Antiochus Epiphanes, but Alexandre understands it of Hadrian. The "thunderbolt," in line 486 (Greek {Greek *kerano's*}), is thought by Ewald (p. 13) to be a manifest allusion to Seleucus Ceraunus, one of the predecessors of Antiochus Epiphanes, but the epithet seems more properly to denote the god of the thunder

<sup>3</sup> 493-499. Here, too, the exact references are uncertain, but the imagery of being cut from ten horns is manifestly from Daniel (vii, 7, 8, 20, 24), and favors the opinion that the writer had in mind one of the Syrian kings. We must not suppose, however, that these Sibylline authors were always accurate in their knowledge or exact in their descriptions

Shall cut from ten horns, and plant by their side

**495** Another plant. A father purple-clad  
Shall cut a warlike father off, and Ares,  
Baneful and hostile, by a grandson's hand  
Shall himself perish; and then shall the horn  
Planted beside them forthwith bear the rule.

**500** And unto life-sustaining Phrygia  
Straightway shall there a certain token be,  
When Rhea's blood-stained race, in the great earth  
Blooming perennial in impervious roots,  
Shall, root and branch, in one night disappear

**505** With a city, men and all, of the Earth-shaker  
Poseidon; which place they shall sometime call  
Dorylæum<sup>4</sup>, of dark ancient Phrygia,  
Much-bewailed. Therefore shall that time be called  
Earth-shaker; dens of earth shall he break up

**510** And walls demolish. And not signs of good  
But a beginning of evil shall be made;  
The baneful violence of general war  
Ye'll have, sons of Æneas, Dative blood  
Of Ilus from the soil. But afterwards

**515** A spoil shalt thou become for greedy men.

O Ilium, I pity thee; for there shall bloom  
In Sparta an Erinys<sup>5</sup> very fair,  
Ever-famed, noblest scion, and shall leave  
On Asia and Europe a wide-spreading wave;  
**520** But to thee most of all she'll bear and cause  
Wailings and toils and groans; but there shall be  
Undying fame with those who are to come.

And there shall be an aged mortal<sup>6</sup> then,  
False writer and of doubtful native land;  
**525** And in his eyes the light shall fade away;  
Large mind and verses measured with great skill  
Shall he have and be blended with two names<sup>7</sup>,  
Shall call himself a Chian and shall write

---

<sup>4</sup> 507. *Dorylæum*.--Situated on the river Thymbris, in Phrygia, and noted for its hot baths. The entire region round about has suffered fearfully from earthquakes. That time, according to the poet, would be so noted for earthquakes as to take the title of the Earth-shaker himself

<sup>5</sup> 517. *An Erinys*.--Here referring to Helen, wife of Menelaus of Sparta, who was the occasion of the Trojan war, and is called by Virgil (*Æn.*, ii, 573) "the common Erinys of Troy and native land." Comp. book xi, 166.

<sup>6</sup> 523. *Aged mortal*.--Reference to the blind Homer  
<sup>7</sup> 527. *Two names*.--Besides his common name, Homer is also called "a Chian" because the island Chios was said to be his birthplace. Possibly the reference is to Melesigenes and Mæonides, two names often applied to Homer

Of Ilium, not truthfully, indeed,  
**530** But skillfully; for of my verse and meters  
 He will be master; for he first my books  
 Will open with his hands; but he himself  
 Will much embellish helmed chiefs of war,  
 Hector of Priam and Achilles, son  
**535** Of Peleus, and the others who have care  
 For warlike deeds. And also by their side  
 Will he make gods stand, empty-headed men,  
 False-writing every way. And it shall be  
 Glory the rather, widely spread, for them  
**540** To die at Ilium; but he himself  
 Shall also works of recompense receive.  
 Also to Lycia shall a Locrian race  
 Cause many evils. And thee, Chalcedon,  
 Holding by lot a strait of narrow sea,  
**545** Shall an Ætolian youth sometime despoil.  
 Cyzicus, also thy vast wealth the sea  
 Shall break off. And, Byzantium of Ares,  
 Thou some time shalt by Asia be laid waste,  
 And also groans and blood immeasurable  
**550** Shalt thou receive. And Cragus, lofty mount  
 Of Lycia, from thy peaks by yawning chasms  
 Of opened rock shall babbling water flow,  
 Until even Patara's<sup>1</sup> oracles shall cease.  
 O Cyzicus, that dwellest by Propontis  
**555** The wine-producing, round thee Rhyndacus  
 Shall crash the crested billow. And thou, Rhodes<sup>2</sup>,  
 Daughter of day, shalt long be unenslaved,  
 And great shall be thy happiness hereafter,  
 And on the sea thy power shall be supreme.  
**560** But afterwards a spoil shalt thou become  
 For greedy men, and put upon thy neck  
 By beauty and by wealth a fearful yoke.  
 A Lydian earthquake shall again despoil  
 The power of Persia, and most horribly  
**565** Shall the people of Europe and Asia suffer pain.  
 And Sidon's hurtful king with battle-din  
 Dreadful shall work a mournful overthrow

<sup>1</sup> 553. *Patara*.--A chief city of Lycia and place of a very famous oracle of Apollo

<sup>2</sup> 556. *Rhodes*.--The famous island off the southern coast of Caria, where now, as of old, it is said there is scarcely a day of the whole year in which the sun is not visible. Not mingling in the quarrels of Alexander's successors, Rhodes enjoyed a considerable period of peace and prosperity, and carried an extensive commerce with Egypt. Its subsequent enslavement and downfall were mainly due to the fact that it was such a tempting spoil for greedy conquerors

To the seafaring Samians. On the soil  
 Shall slain men's dark blood babble to the sea;  
**570** And wives together with the noble brides  
 Shall their outrageous insolence lament,  
 Some for their bridegrooms, some for fallen sons.

O sign of Cyprus, may an earthquake waste  
 Thy phalanxes away, and many souls  
**575** With one accord shall Hades bold in charge.  
 And Trallis near by Ephesus, and walls  
 Well made, and very precious wealth<sup>3</sup> of men  
 Shall be dissolved by earthquake; and the land  
 Shall burst out with hot water; and the earth  
**580** Shall swallow down those who are by the fire  
 And stench of brimstone heavily oppressed.

And Samos shall in time build royal houses.

But to thee, Italy, no foreign war  
 Shall come, but lamentable tribal blood  
**585** Not easily exhausted, much renowned,  
 Shall make thee, impudent one, desolate.  
 And thou thyself beside hot ashes<sup>4</sup> stretched,  
 As thou in thine own heart didst not foresee,  
 Shalt slay thyself. And thou shalt not of men  
**590** Be mother, but a nurse of beasts of prey.

But when from Italy shall come a man,  
 A spoiler<sup>5</sup>, then, Laodicea, thou,  
 Beautiful city of the Carians  
 By Lycus's wondrous water, falling prone,  
**595** Shalt weep in silence for thy boastful sire<sup>6</sup>.  
 Thracian Crobyzi<sup>7</sup> shall rise up on Hæmus.  
 Chatter of teeth to the Campanians<sup>8</sup> comes

<sup>3</sup> 577. *Very precious wealth*.--Mendelssohn's emendation approved by Rzach in his *Corrigenda*. The common reading of MSS. is, *wealth of heavy-hearted men*

<sup>4</sup> 587. *Hot ashes*.--Allusion to eruptions of Vesuvius. Comp. book. iv, 172

<sup>5</sup> 592. *Spoiler*.--L. Scipio, according to some; Nero, according to others; but the reference is uncertain. "The entire picture," says Ewald (p. 38), "is so vast and so general that we cannot think of it as referring to an event that had already taken place." *Laodicea*.--Situated on the Lycus as here described, and on the borders of Lydia, Caria, and Phrygia. It suffered much by wars and earthquakes

<sup>6</sup> 595. *Boastful sire*.--Antiochus Theos, who named it in honor of his wife Laodice

<sup>7</sup> 596. *Crobyzi*.--Mentioned by Strabo (vii, 5, 12) as occupying the district near Mt. Hæmus and south of the Danube.

<sup>8</sup> 597. *Campanians*.--Campania was the district of Italy south of Latium, on the seacoast. Vesuvius was near its central part

Because of wasting famine; Corsica  
Weeps her old father, and Sardinia  
**600** Shall by great storms of winter and the strokes  
of a holy God sink down in ocean depths,  
Great wonder to the of the sea.

Alas, alas, how many virgin maids  
Will Hades wed, and of as many youths  
**605** Will the deep take without funeral rites!  
Alas, alas, the helpless little ones  
And the vast riches swimming in the sea!

O happy land of Mysians, suddenly  
A royal race shall be formed. Truly now  
**610** Not for a long time shall Chalcedon be.  
And there shall be a very bitter grief  
To the Galatians. And to Tenedos  
Shall there a last but greatest evil come.

And Sicyon, with strong yells, and Corinth, thou  
**615** Shalt boast o'er all, but flute shall sound like  
strain.

. . . . .<sup>1</sup>  
Now, when my soul had rest from inspired song.  
Even again within my heart was set  
A message of the mighty God, and he  
Commanded me to prophesy on earth.

**620** Woe, woe to the race of Phœnician men<sup>2</sup>  
And women, and all cities by the sea;  
Not one of you shall in the common light  
Abide before the shining of the sun,  
Nor of life shall there any longer be

**625** Number and tribe, because of unjust speech  
And lawless life impure which they lived,  
Opening a mouth impure, and fearful words  
Deceitful and unrighteous forth,

And stood against the God, the King,  
**630** And opened loathsome month deceitfully  
Therefore may he subdue them terribly  
By strokes o'er all the earth, and bitter fate  
Shall God send on them burning from the ground.  
Cities and of the cities the foundations.

**635** Woe, woe to thee, O Crete! To thee shall come  
A very painful stroke, and terribly  
Shall the Eternal sack thee; and again  
Shall every land behold thee black with smoke,

<sup>1</sup> 616. Here a new section begins, and has an exordium similar to those of lines 1-10, 196-201 and 362-371

<sup>2</sup> 620. *Phœnician men*.--Famed for their extensive commerce. Ewald (p. 38) sees in this oracle an evidence of the bitter feeling of the author toward Phœnicia, chiefly on account of commercial rivalry

Fire ne'er shall leave thee, but thou shalt be burned.  
**640** Woe, woe to thee, O Thrace! So shalt thou  
come

Beneath a servile yoke, when the Galatians  
United with the sons of Dardanus  
Rush on to ravage Hellas, thine shall be  
The evil; and unto a foreign land

**645** Much shalt thou give, not anything receive.

Woe to thee, Gog and Magog, and to all,  
One after another, Mardians and Daians<sup>3</sup>;  
How many evils fate, shall bring on thee!  
Woe also to the soil of Lycia,

**650** And those of Mysia and Phrygia.  
And many nations of Pamphylians,  
And Lydians, Carians, Cappadocians,  
And Ethiopian and Arabian men

Of a strange tongue shall fall. How now may I  
**655** Of each speak fitly? For on all the nations  
Which dwell on earth the Highest shall send dire  
plague.

When<sup>4</sup> now again a barbarous nation comes  
Against the Greeks it shall slay many heads  
Of chosen men; and they shall tear in pieces

**660** Many fat flocks of sheep of men, and herds  
Of horses and of mules and lowing kine;  
And well-made houses shall they burn with fire  
Lawlessly; and unto a foreign land

Shall they by force lead many slaves away,  
**665** And children, and deep-girded women soft  
From bridal chambers creeping on before  
With delicate feet; and they shall be bound fast  
With fetters by their foes of foreign tongue,  
Suffering all fearful outrage; and to them

**670** There shall not be one to supply the toil  
Of battle and come to their help in life.

And they shall see their goods and all their wealth  
Enrich the enemy; and there shall be  
A trembling of the knees. And there shall fly  
**675** A hundred, and one shall destroy them all<sup>5</sup>;  
And five shall rout a mighty company;

<sup>3</sup> 647. *Mardians and Daians*.--The Mardians were a warlike tribe which occupied the southern shore of the Caspian Sea, and the Daians, or Dahæ, were a great Scythian people whose territory lay on the southeast of the same sea. They were naturally associated in thought with Gog and Magog. Comp. line 391 above

<sup>4</sup> 657. The passage beginning here is best explained as referring to the subjugation of Greece by the Romans, B. C. 146

<sup>5</sup> 675. Comp. Lev. xxvi, 8; Dent. xxxii, 30; Isa. xxx, 17

But they, among themselves mixed shamefully,  
Shall by war and dire tumult bring delight  
To enemies, but sorrow to the Greeks.

**680** And then upon all Hellas there shall be  
A servile yoke; and war and pestilence  
Together shall upon all mortals come.  
And God will make the mighty heaven on high  
Like brass and over all the earth a drought,  
**685** And earth itself like iron. And thereupon  
Shall mortals all lament the barrenness  
And lack of cultivation; and on earth  
Shall he set, who created heaven and earth,

A much-distressing fire; and of all men  
**690** The third part<sup>1</sup> only shall thereafter be.

O<sup>2</sup> Greece, why hast thou trusted mortal men  
As leaders, who cannot escape from death?  
And wherefore bringest thou thy foolish gifts  
Unto the dead and sacrifice to idols?

**695** Who put the error in thy heart to do  
These things and leave the face of God the mighty?  
Honor the All-Father's name, and let it not  
Escape thee. It is now a thousand years,  
Yea, and five hundred more, since haughty kings  
**700** Ruled o'er the Greeks, who first to mortal men  
Introduced evils, setting up for worship  
Images many of gods that are dead,  
Because of which ye were taught foolish thoughts.

But when the anger of the mighty God  
**705** Shall come upon you, then ye'll recognize  
The face of God the mighty. And all souls  
Of men, with mighty groaning lifting up  
Their hands to the broad heaven, shall begin  
To call the great King helper, and to seek

**710** The rescuer from great wrath who is to be.

But come and learn this and store in your hearts,  
What troubles in the rolling years shall come.

And what as whole burnt-offering Hellas brought  
Of cows and bellowing bulls unto the temple

**715** Of the great God, she from ill-sounding war  
And fear and pestilence shall flee away  
And from the servile yoke escape again.

<sup>1</sup> 690. *Third part.*--Comp. Ezek. v, 2; Zech. xiii, 8; Rev. viii, 7-9. Also Lactantius, *Div. Inst.*, vii, 16 [L., 6, 792

<sup>2</sup> 691-697. Quoted (omitting one line) by Lactantius, *Div. Inst.*, i, 15 [L., 6, 196]. 698. The number here given seems to be intended not as an exact, but as a general and vaguely oracular, designation. The prophetess seems to forget her time and place as the daughter-in-law of Noah, to which she pretends in the closing lines of this book

But until that time there shall be a race  
Of godless men, even when that fated day  
**720** Shall reach its end. For offering to God  
Ye should not make till all things come to pass,  
Which God alone shall purpose not in vain  
To be all fulfilled; and strong force shall urge.

And there shall be again a holy race  
**725** Of godly men who, keeping to the counsels  
And mind of the Most High, shall honor much  
The great God's temple with drink-offerings,  
Burnt-offerings, and holy hecatombs,  
With sacrifices of fat bulls, choice rams,  
**730** Firstlings of sheep and the fat thighs<sup>3</sup> of lambs,  
Sacredly offering whole burnt-offerings  
On the great altar. And in righteousness,  
Having obtained the law of the Most High,  
Blest shall they dwell in cities and rich fields.  
**735** And prophets shall be set on high for them  
By the Immortal, bringing great delight  
Unto all mortals. For to them alone

The mighty God his gracious counsel gave  
And faith and noblest thought within their hearts;  
**740** They have not by vain things been led astray,  
Nor<sup>4</sup> pay they honor to the works of men  
Made of gold, brass, silver, and ivory,  
Nor statues of dead gods of wood and stone  
[Besmeared clay, figures of the painter's art],  
**745** And all that empty-minded mortals will;  
But they lift up their pure arms unto heaven,  
Rise from the couch at daybreak, always hands  
With water cleanse, and honor only Him  
Who is immortal and who ever rules,

**750** And then their parents; and above all men  
Do they respect the lawful marriage-bed;  
And they have not base intercourse with boys,  
As do Phœnicians, Latins, and Egyptians  
And spacious Greece, and nations many more  
**755** Of Persians and Galatians and all Asia,  
Transgressing the immortal God's pure law  
Which they were under. Therefore on all men<sup>5</sup>  
Will the Immortal put bane, famine, pains,  
Groans, war, and pestilence and mournful woes;  
**760** Because they would not honor piously  
The immortal Sire of all men, but revered

<sup>3</sup> 730. Fat thighs.--This conjectural reading of Mendelssohn ({Greek *nh-ra*} instead of {Greek *nh-la*}) is approved by Rzach in his *Addenda et Corrigenda*

<sup>4</sup> 741-750. Cited by Clem. Alex., *Cohort.*, vi [G., 8, 176

<sup>5</sup> 757. For the text see Rzach's *Addenda et Corrigenda*.



And worshiped idols made with hands, which things  
 Mortals themselves will cast down and for shame  
 Conceal in clefts of rocks, when a young king<sup>1</sup>,  
**765** The seventh of Egypt, shall rule his own land,  
 Reckoned from the dominion of the Greeks,  
 Which countless Macedonian men shall rule;  
 And there shall come from Asia a great king<sup>2</sup>,  
 A fiery eagle, who with foot and horse  
**770** Shall cover all the land, cut up all things,  
 And fill all things with evils; he will cast  
 The Egyptian kingdom down; and taking off  
 All its possessions carry them away  
 Over the spacious surface of the sea.  
**775** And then shall they before, the mighty God,  
 The King immortal, bend the fair white knee  
 On the much-nourishing earth; and all the works  
 Made with hands shall fall by a flame of fire.  
 And then will God bestow great joy on men<sup>3</sup>;  
**780** For land and trees and countless flocks of sheep  
 Their genuine fruit to men shall offer--wine,  
 And the sweet honey, and white milk, and wheat,  
 Which is for mortals of all things the best.

But thou, O mortal full of various wiles,  
**785** Do not delay and loiter, but do thou,  
 Tossed to and fro, turn and propitiate God.  
 Offer to God Your hecatombs of bulls  
 And firstling lambs and goats, as times revolve.  
 But him propitiate, the immortal God,  
**790** If haply he show mercy. For he is  
 The only God, and other there is none.  
 And honor justice and oppress no man.  
 For these things the Immortal doth enjoin  
 On miserable men. But do thou heed  
**795** The cause of the wrath of the mighty God,  
 When on all mortals there shall come the height  
 Of pestilence and conquered they shall meet  
 A fearful judgment, and king shall seize king  
 And wrest his land away, and nations bring  
**800** Ruin on nations and lords plunder tribes,  
 And chiefs all flee into another land,  
 And the land change its men, and foreign rule

<sup>1</sup> 764. *Young king*.--Or new king; Ptolemy Philometer, the seventh from Alexander, including the latter, as the poet evidently intends

<sup>2</sup> 768. *Great king*.--Antiochus Epiphanes, who invaded Egypt B. C. 170, and carried off Ptolemy Philometer as prisoner

<sup>3</sup> 779-783. Cited by Lactantius, *Div. Inst.*, vii, 24 [L., 6, 811

Ravage all Hellas and drain the rich land.  
 Of its wealth, and to strife among themselves  
**805** Because of gold and silver they shall come--  
 The<sup>4</sup> love of gain an evil shepherdess  
 Will be for cities--in a foreign land.  
 And they shall all be without burial,  
 And vultures and wild beasts of earth shall spoil  
**810** Their flesh; and when these things are brought  
 to pass,  
 Vast earth shall waste the relics of the dead.  
 And all unsown shall it be and unplowed,  
 Proclaiming sad the filth of men defiled  
 Many<sup>5</sup> lengths of time in the revolving years,  
**815** And shields and javelins and all sorts of arms;  
 Nor shall the forest wood be cut for fire.

And then shall God send from the East a king<sup>6</sup>,  
 Who shall make all earth cease from evil war,  
 Killing some, others binding with strong oaths.  
**820** And he will not by his own counsels do  
 All these things, but obey the good decrees  
 Of God the mighty. And with goodly wealth,  
 With gold and silver and purple ornament,  
 The temple of the mighty God again  
**825** Shall be weighed down; and the full-bearing earth  
 And the sea shall be filled full of good things.  
 And kings against each other shall begin  
 To hold ill will, in heart abetting evils.  
 Envy is not a good to wretched men.  
**830**<sup>7</sup> But again kings of nations on this land  
 Shall rush in masses, bringing on themselves  
 Destruction; for they'll purpose to despoil

<sup>4</sup> 806, 807. A parenthetic statement, occasioned by the reference to gold and silver. Comp. book ii, 136-143; viii, 21-26

<sup>5</sup> 814-816. Comp. a similar statement in Lactantius, *Div. Inst.*, vii, 26 [L., 6, 814]. See also Isa. ix, 5, and Ezek. xxxix, 9, 10, and lines 907-911, where we have the fuller form of what seems here to be fragmentary

<sup>6</sup> 817. *Send from the East a king*.--Best explained by Cyrus. Comp. line 352 above, and Isa. xli, 2, 25

<sup>7</sup> 830. Here assuredly a new paragraph ought to begin, though Rzach's text allows none. After the prophecy of the restoration of the temple the writer turns (lines 830-836) to the wars of the post-exile period, and the despoiling of the temple by Antiochus Epiphanes. With such attempts to destroy the holy people he conceives, after the manner of Daniel's prophecy (Dan. xl, 40-45), that the sudden judgment of heaven intercepts the daring and impious transgressor. Hence the sublime apocalyptic passage, lines 837-871, follows in the regular order of prophetic thought

The great God's temple and the noblest men.  
 What time they reach the land, polluted kings  
**835** Shall set around the city each his throne  
 And have his people that obey not God.  
 And then shall God speak with a mighty voice  
 To all rude people of an empty mind,  
 And judgment from the mighty God shall come  
**840** Upon them, and they all shall be destroyed  
 By his immortal arm. And fiery swords  
 Shall fall front heaven on earth; and great bright lights  
 Shall come down flaming in the midst of men.  
 And in those days shall earth, all-mother, reel  
**845** By his immortal arm, and shoals of fish  
 In the deep sea, and all wild, beasts of earth,  
 And countless tribes of winged fowl, and all  
 The souls of men and every sea shall tremble  
 Before the face of the Immortal One,  
**850** And there shall be dismay. High mountain peaks  
 And monstrous hills shall he asunder break,  
 And to all shall dark Erebus appear.  
 And misty gorges in the lofty hills  
 Shall be full of the dead; and rocks shall stream  
**855** With blood and every torrent fill the plain.  
 And well-built walls of evil-minded men  
 Shall all fall to the earth, since they knew not  
 The law nor judgment of the mighty God,  
 But with a senseless soul all hurried on  
**860** Against the temple and raised up their spears.  
 And God shall judge all by war and by sword  
 And by fire and by overwhelming storm;  
 And brimstone there shall be from heaven, and  
 stones  
 And great and grievous hail; and death shall come  
**865** Upon the quadrupeds. And then shall they  
 Know God, the Immortal, who performs these things;  
 And wailing, and upon the boundless earth  
 Shall be at once a shout of perishing men;  
 And all the unholy shall be bathed in blood;  
**870** And earth herself shall also drink the blood  
 Of the perishing, and beasts be gorged with flesh.  
 And all these things the great eternal God  
 Himself bade me proclaim. And that shall not  
 Be unaccomplished, or be unfulfilled,  
**875** Whatever only in my heart he put;  
 For truthful is God's spirit in the world.  
 But children of the mighty God shall all  
 Again around the temple live in peace,  
 Rejoicing in those things which he shall give  
**880** Who is Creator, righteous Judge and King.

For he himself, great, present far and wide,  
 Shall be a shelter, as on all sides round  
 A wall of flaming fire. And they shall be  
 In cities and in country without war.  
**885** For not the hand of evil war, but rather  
 The Immortal shall himself be their defender  
 And the hand of the Holy One. And then shall all  
 The islands and the cities tell how much  
 The immortal God loves those men; for all things  
**890** Help them in conflict and deliver them  
 Heaven, and divinely fashioned sun, and moon.  
 [And in those days shall earth, all-mother, reel.]  
 Sweet word shall they send from their mouths in  
 hymns:  
 "Come, falling on the earth let us all pray  
**895** The immortal King, and great eternal God.  
 To the temple let its in procession go,  
 Since he alone is Lord; and let us all  
 Meditate on the law of God most high,  
 Which is most righteous of all (laws) on earth.  
**900**<sup>1</sup> And from the path of the Immortal we  
 Have wandered and with senseless soul we honor  
 Works made by hand and wooden images  
 Of dead men." These things souls of faithful melt  
 Shall cry out: "Come, having, at the house of God  
**905** Fallen on our faces, let its with our hymns  
 Make joy to God the Father at our homes,  
 Supplied<sup>2</sup> through all our land with arms of foes  
 Seven lengths of time in the revolving years;  
 Even shields and helmets and all sorts of arms,  
**910** And a great store of bows and arrows barbed;  
 For forest wood shall not be cut for  
 But, wretched Hellas<sup>3</sup>, stop thy arrogance  
 And be wise; and entreat the Immortal One  
 Magnanimous, and be upon thy guard.  
**915** Send now against this city<sup>4</sup> yet again

<sup>1</sup> 900-903. Cited by Justin Martyr, *Cohort. ad Græcos*, xvi [G., 6, 273]

<sup>2</sup> 907-911. Comp. lines 815-816 above, and note

<sup>3</sup> 912. *Wretched Hellas*.--Addressed apparently to the Greek dominion of Egypt under the Ptolemies

<sup>4</sup> 915. *Send now against this city*.--Several critics have proposed to read, "Send *not*," and understand the passage as an exhortation to the Greeks of Egypt not to send to Jerusalem an army of Alexandrine Jews, who might be excited by bad counsel to mix up with the Palestinian wars so constantly raging between the Seleucids and the Ptolemies. Such ill-advised action would be "moving Camarina," or provoking a fierce leopard in his lair. Another view is that the oracle dates about the beginning of

The people inconsiderate, who are come  
 Out of the holy land of the mighty One.  
 Do not move Camarina<sup>1</sup>; for 'tis better  
 She be unmoved; a leopard from the lair,  
**920** Do thou not let an evil meet with thee.  
 But keep off, do not hold within thy breast  
 An arrogant and overbearing soul,  
 Ready for mighty contest. And serve God  
 The mighty, that thou mayest share those things;  
**925** And when that fated day shall reach its end  
 [And judgment of the immortal God shall come  
 To mortals], judgment great and power shall come  
 Upon men. For all-mother earth shall yield  
 To mortals best fruit boundless, wheat, wine, oil;  
**930** Also from heaven a delightful drink  
 Of honey and trees shall give their fruit,  
 And fatted sheep and cattle there shall be,  
 Young lambs and kids of goats; earth shall break forth  
 With sweet springs of white milk; and of good things  
**935** The cities shall be full and fat the fields;  
 Nor sword nor uproar shall be on the earth;  
 No more shall earth groan heavily and quake;  
 Nor shall war longer be on earth, nor drought,  
 Nor famine, nor the fruit-destroying hail;  
**940** But great peace, shall be upon all the earth,  
 And king to king be friend until the end  
 Of the age, and o'er all earth common law  
 Will the Immortal in the starry heaven  
 Perfect for men, touching whatever things  
**945** Have been by miserable mortals done;  
 For he alone is God, there is no other;  
 And the stern rage of men he'll burn with fire.  
 But<sup>2</sup> change entirely the thoughts in thy heart,  
 And flee unrighteous worship; serve the One  
**950** Who liveth; guard against adultery

---

the rise of the Maccabees, and is an exhortation to the Ptolemies to send to Jerusalem Jewish forces, numerous in Alexandria, to help their brethren in the Holy Land. But all the attempts to make the passage fit particular persons and events involve so much of fancy and conjecture that one may well hesitate to adopt any of them

<sup>1</sup> 918. *Camarina*.--The allusion is to the well-known story of draining the marsh of Camarina, a city of southern Sicily. The inhabitants, disregarding the oracle, drained the neighboring marsh, which was believed to breed pestilence, and by so doing they opened a way for their enemies to come and destroy their city. Hence the proverb, "Move not Camarina," was equivalent to: Do not seek to remove one evil in a way that is likely to bring on another and greater one. Cp. Virgil, *Æn.*, iii, 701

<sup>2</sup> 948-950. Cited by Lactantius, *de Ira Dei*, i, xxii [L., 7, 143

And deeds of lewdness; thine own offspring rear  
 And do not murder; for the Immortal One  
 Is angry with him who in these things sins.

And then a kingdom over all mankind  
**955** Shall he raise up for ages, who once gave  
 Holy law to the pious, unto whom  
 He pledged to open every land, the world  
 And portals of the blessed, and all joys,  
 And mind immortal and eternal bliss.  
**960** And out of every land unto the house  
 Of the great God shall they bring frankincense  
 And gifts, and there shall be no other house  
 To be inquired of by men yet to be,  
 But what God gave for faithful men to honor<sup>3</sup>;  
**965** For mortal temple of the mighty God  
 Shall call it. And all pathways of the plain  
 And rough hills and high mountains and wild waves  
 Of the deep shall be easy in those days  
 For crossing and for sailing; for all peace  
**970** On the land of the good shall come; and sword  
 Shall prophets of the mighty God remove;  
 For they are judges and the righteous kings  
 Of mortals. And there shall be righteous wealth  
 Among mankind; for of the mighty God  
**975** This is the judgment and also the power.

Be of good cheer, O maiden, and be glad<sup>4</sup>;  
 For he who made the heaven and earth gave thee  
 Joy in thy age. And he will dwell in thee;  
 And thine shall be immortal and wolves<sup>5</sup>  
**980** And lambs shall in the mountains feed on grass  
 Together, and with kids shall leopards graze;  
 And bears shall lodge among the pasturing calves;  
 And the carnivorous lion shall eat chaff  
 At the manger like the cow; and little children  
**985** In bonds shall lead them; for he will make beasts  
 Helpless on earth. With babes shall fall asleep  
 Serpents, along with asps, and do no harm;  
 For over them shall be the hand of God.

Now tell I thee a sign exceeding clear,  
**990** That thou may'st know when the end of all things  
 On earth shall be. When in the starry heaven<sup>6</sup>  
 Swords shall by night point straight toward west and east,  
 Straightway shalt there be also from the heaven

---

<sup>3</sup> 964. Cited by Lactantius, *Div. Inst.*, iv, 6 [L., 6, 462

<sup>4</sup> 976. Comp. Zech. ii, 10; ix, 9

<sup>5</sup> 979-987. Comp. Isa. xi, 6-9. Cited also, with some verbal variations, by Lactantius, *Div. Inst.*, vii, 24 [L., 6, 811]

<sup>6</sup> 991-1000. Cp. with this section Josephus, *Wars*, vi, v, 3

A cloud of dust borne forth to all the earth,  
**995** And the sun's brightness in the midst of heaven  
 Shall be eclipsed, and the moon's beams appear  
 And come again on earth; by drops of blood  
 Distilling from the rocks a sign shalt be;  
 And in the cloud shalt ye behold a war  
**1000** Of foot and horse, like the chase of wild beasts  
 In the dense fog. This end of all things God  
 Shalt consummate, whose dwelling is in heaven.  
 But all must sacrifice to the great King.

These things I show thee, I who madly left  
**1005** The long walls of Assyrian Babylon<sup>1</sup>  
 For Hellas to proclaim to all the wrath  
 Of God, fire sent. . . .

. . . . .  
 And that I might to mortals prophesy  
 Of mysteries divine. And men shalt say  
**1010** In Hellas that I am of foreign Land,  
 Of Erythre born, shameless; others say  
 That I'm a Sibyl, born of mother Circe  
 And father Gnostos<sup>2</sup> raving mad and false;  
 But<sup>3</sup> at that time when all thing come to pass  
**1015** Ye shall remember me, and no one more  
 Shall call me mad, the great God's prophetess,

For he showed me what happened formerly  
 To my ancestors; what things were the first  
 Those God made known to me; and in my mind  
**1020** Did God put all things to be afterwards,  
 That I might prophesy of things to come,  
 And things that were, and tell them unto men.  
 For when the world was deluged with a flood  
 Of waters, and one man of good repute  
**1025** Alone was left and in a wooden house  
 Sailed o'er the waters with the beasts and birds,  
 In order that the world might be refilled,  
 I was his son's bride<sup>4</sup> and was of his race

<sup>1</sup> 1005. *Babylon*.--Lactantius understood the Sibyl to predict that she would be called Erythræan, "although she was born in Babylon." *Div. Inst.*, i, 6 [L., 6, 145].

<sup>2</sup> 1013. *Gnostos*.--Some have thought that *Glaucus* is intended, the seagod and father of Deiphobe. See Vergil, *Æn.*, vi, 36

<sup>3</sup> 1014-1016. Cited by Lactantius, *Div.*, iv, 15 [L., 6, 495]

<sup>4</sup> 1028. *His son's bride*.--Literally and strictly, I was his bride (Greek *nu'mfh*) but the word is probably employed here as in the later Greek usage, in the use of daughter-in-law. Nevertheless, in book vii, 219, the Sibyl says she had a son by her father. Compare, however, book i, 350-353; ii, 416-425. In book v, 15, she calls herself sister of Isis

To whom the first things happened, and the last  
**1030** Were all made known; and thus from mine  
 own mouth  
 Let all these truthful things remain declared.

## BOOK IV<sup>5</sup>.

### CONTENTS OF BOOK IV.

Introduction, **1-28**. Blessedness of the righteous, **29-60**. The Assyrian kingdom, **61-65**. The Medes and Persians, **66-82**. Woes on Phrygia, Asia, and Egypt, **83-100**. Sicily burned by fire of Ætna, **101-104**. Strife in Greece, **105-108**. Triumphs of Macedon, **109-129**. Triumphs of Italy, **130-168**. Italy's punishment, **169-180**. Woes of Antioch, Cyprus, and Caria, **181-197**. Wrath in reserve for the impious, **198-209**. Exhortations and threatening, **210-230**. Resurrection, judgment, and reward, **231-248**.

**1** PEOPLE of boastful Asia and of Europe,  
 Hear how much, all too true, I am about,  
 Through a month many-toned, from my great hall  
 To prophesy; no oracle am I  
**5**<sup>6</sup> Of lying Phœbus<sup>7</sup> whom vain men called god,  
 And further falsified by calling seer;  
 But of the mighty God, whom hands of men  
 Formed not like speechless idols carved of stone.  
 For he has not for his abode a stone  
**10** Most dumb and toothless to a temple drawn,  
 Of immortals a dishonor very sore;  
 For he may not be seen from earth nor measured  
 By mortal eyes, nor formed by mortal hand;  
 He, looking down at once on all, is seen

<sup>5</sup> 1. This fourth book was probably written by a Jew who lived during the latter part of the first century A. D. In lines 162-165 we find allusion to the destruction of Jerusalem by the Romans, and lines 169-174 are most naturally explained as referring to the eruption of Vesuvius in 79 A. D., which overwhelmed the cities of Pompeii and Herculaneum. The Nero legends also appear in this book (lines 154-159, 178-180), and serve to prove the date not earlier than about 80 A. D.

<sup>6</sup> 5-8. Cited by Clem. Alex., *Cohort. ad Græcos*, iv [G., 8, 111]

<sup>7</sup> 5. Phœbus.--The god of archery, prophecy, and music, who had temples at Delos, Delphi, Patara, Claros, Miletus, Grynium, and other places, in all of which he gave forth oracles of the future. His oracles were, according to Herodotus (i, 66, 75), often ambiguous and misleading

**15** Himself by no one; his are murky night,  
 And day, and sun, and stars, and moon, and seas  
 With fish, and land, and rivers, and the month  
 Of springs perennial, creatures meant for life,  
 And rains at once producing fruit of field  
**20** And tree and vine and oil. This God a whip  
 Struck through my heart within to make me tell  
 Truly to men what things have now befallen  
 And how much shall befall them yet again  
 From the first generation to the eleventh<sup>1</sup>;  
**25** For he himself by bringing them to pass  
 Will prove all things. But do thou in all things,  
 O people, to the Sibyl give all ear,  
 Who pours from hallowed mouth a truthful voice.  
 Blessed<sup>2</sup> of men shall they be on the earth  
**30** As many as shall love the mighty God,  
 Offering him praise before they drink and eat;  
 Trusting in piety. When they behold  
 Temples and altars, figures of dumb stones,  
 [Stone images and statues made with hands]  
**35** Polluted with the blood of living things  
 And sacrifices of four-footed beasts,  
 They will reject them all; and they will look  
 To the great glory of one God and not  
 Commit presumptuous murder nor dispose  
**40** Of stolen gain, which things most horrid are;  
 Nor<sup>3</sup> shameful longing for another's bed  
 Have they, nor vile and hateful lust of males.  
 Their manner, piety, and character  
 Shall other men, that love a shameless life,  
**45** Not ever imitate; but, mocking them  
 With jest and joke like babes in senselessness,  
 They'll falsely charge to them as many deeds  
 Blameful and wicked as they do themselves.  
 For<sup>4</sup> slow is the whole race of human kind  
**50** To believe. But when judgment of the world  
 And mortals comes which God himself shall bring  
 Judging at once the impious and the pious,  
 Then indeed shall he send the ungodly back

<sup>1</sup> 24. *Eleventh*.--Or *tenth*? Comp. lines 58 and 110. The reckoning begins with the first generation after the flood. Comp. lines 64 and 65. By generation the author evidently means a long period, an age, but its duration is left indefinite

<sup>2</sup> 29-37. Cited by Justin Martyr, *Cohort. ad Græcos*, xvi [G., 6, 273]; also by Clem. Alex., *Cohort. ad Græcos*, iv [G., 8, 161].

<sup>3</sup> 41,42. Cited by Clem. Alex., *Pæd.*, ii, 10 [G., 8, 516]

<sup>4</sup> 49-67. Cited with verbal variations by Lactantius, *Div. Inst.*, vii, 23 [L., 6, 807]

To lower darkness [and then they shall know  
**55** How much impiety they wrought]; but the pious  
 Shall still remain upon the fruitful land,  
 God giving to them breath and life and grace<sup>5</sup>.  
 But these things all in the tenth generation  
 Shall come to pass; and now what things shall be  
**60** From the first generation, those I'll tell.

First over all mortal shall Assyrians<sup>6</sup> rule,  
 And for six generations hold the power  
 Of the world, from the time the God of heaven  
 Being wroth against the cities and all men  
**65** Sea with a bursting deluge covered earth.

Them shall the Medes o'erpower<sup>7</sup>, but on the throne  
 For two generations only shall exult;

In which times those events shall come to pass:  
 Dark night shall come at the mid hour of day<sup>8</sup>

**70** And from the heaven the stars and circling moon  
 Shall disappear; and earth in tumult shaken  
 By a great earthquake shall throw many cities  
 And works of men headlong; and from the deep  
 They shall peer out the islands of the Sea.

**75** But when the great Euphrates shall with blood  
 Be surging, then shall there be also set  
 Between the Medes and Persians dreadful strife  
 In battle; and the, Medes shall fall and fly  
 'Neath Persian spears beyond the mighty water  
**80** Of Tigris. And the Persian power shall be  
 Greatest in all the world, and they shall have  
 One generation of most prosperous rule.

And there shall be as many evil deeds  
 As men shall wish away--the din of war,  
**85** And murders, and disputes, and banishments,  
 And overthrow of towers and waste of cities,  
 When Hellas<sup>9</sup> very glorious shall sail

<sup>5</sup> 57. Comp. Acts xvii, 25

<sup>6</sup> 61. *First ... Assyrians*.--Comp. Gen. x, 11. 63-65. Cited by Lactantius, *de Ira Dei*, xxiii [L., 7, 144].

<sup>7</sup> 66. *The Medes o'erpower*.--Comp. Herod., i, 95: "When the Assyrians had ruled over upper Asia five hundred and twenty years, first the Medes began to revolt from them, and, having thrown off their slavery, became free."

<sup>8</sup> 69. *Night . . . day*.--Probably to be understood of a notable eclipse of the sun. Herodotus (i, 74) relates that during the wars of the Medes and Lydians it happened that in the heat of battle the day was suddenly turned into night. This event, he observes, Thales had foretold, designating beforehand the very year in which it actually occurred

<sup>9</sup> 87-89. Reference to the Trojan War according to most critics, but according to Badt (*Das vierte Buch d. Sibyl. Orakel*, 10) to the beginning, of the Persian War by the

Over broad Hellespont, and shall convey  
To Phrygia sorrow and to Asia doom.

**90** And unto Egypt, land of many furrows,  
Shall sorry famine come, and barrenness  
Shall during twenty circling years prevail,  
What time the Nile, corn-nourisher, shall hide  
His dark wave somewhere underneath the earth.

**95** <sup>1</sup>And there shall come from Asia a great king  
Bearing a spear, with ships innumerable,  
And he shall walk the wet paths of the deep,  
And shall sail after he has cut the mount  
Of lofty summit; him a fugitive

**100** From battle fearful Asia shall receive.

And Sicily the wretched shall a stream  
Of powerful fire set all aflame while Etna  
Her flame disgorges; and in the deep chasm  
Down shall the mighty city Croton<sup>2</sup> fall.

**105** And<sup>3</sup> strife shall be in Hellas; they shall rage  
Against each other, cast down many cities,  
And fighting make an end of many men;  
But equally balanced is the strife with both.

But, when the race of mortal men shall come

**110** To the tenth generation, also then  
Upon the Persians shall a servile yoke  
And terror be. But when the Macedonians<sup>4</sup>  
Shall boast the scepter there shall be for Thebes<sup>5</sup>  
An evil conquest from behind, and Carians

**115** Shall dwell in Tyre, and Tyrians be destroyed.  
And Babylon, great to see but small to fight,  
Shall stand with walls that were in vain hopes built.  
In Bactria<sup>6</sup> Macedonians shall dwell;

---

revolt of southwestern Asia Minor, and the attack on  
Sardis by the Greeks

<sup>1</sup> 95-100. Reference to Xerxes' invasion of Greece

<sup>2</sup> 104. *Croton*.--No city of this name is known to have existed in  
Sicily, and the well-known Croton, or Croto, in southern Italy,  
cannot be thought of as perishing by lava streams of Etna.

Another reading {Greek *Brotw'n*} is, "the great city of men."

<sup>3</sup> 105-108. Reference to the Peloponnesian War

<sup>4</sup> 110-120. Reference to the Macedonian power, which,  
under Alexander the Great, subdued the Persian Empire,  
and spread Greek colonies over its broad territory. The  
illusions are to be understood poetically, and were  
probably not designed to be altogether strict statements  
of fact

<sup>5</sup> 113. *Thebes*, in Bœotia, which was razed to the ground  
by Alexander before his expedition into Asia

<sup>6</sup> 118. *Bactria*.--The northeastern extreme of the Persian  
Empire, bordering on northern India

But those from Susa<sup>7</sup> and from Bactria

**120** Shall all into the land of Hellas flee.

It shall take place among those yet to be,  
When silver-eddying Pyramus<sup>8</sup> his banks  
O'erpouring, to the sacred isle<sup>9</sup> shall come.  
And Cibyra<sup>10</sup> shall fall and Cyzicus,

**125** When, earth being shaken by earthquakes, cities  
fall.

And sand shall hide all Samos under banks.

And Delos<sup>11</sup> visible no more, but things  
Of Delos shall all be invisible.

And to Rhodes shall come evil last, but greatest.

**130** The Macedonian power shall not abide;

But from the west a great Italian war  
Shall flourish, under which the world shall bear  
A servile yoke and the Italians serve.

And thou, O wretched Corinth<sup>12</sup>, thou shalt look

**135** Sometime upon thy conquest. And thy tower,  
O Carthage, shall press lowly on the ground.

Wretched Laodicea, thee sometime  
Shall earthquake lay low<sup>13</sup>, casting headlong down,  
But thou, a city firmly set, again

**140** Shalt stand. O Lycia Myra<sup>14</sup> beautiful,

Thee never shall the agitated earth  
Set fast; but falling headlong down on earth  
Shalt thou, in manner like an alien, pray

To flee away into another land,

**145** When sometime the dark water of the sea  
With thunders and earthquakes shall stop the din  
Of Patara<sup>15</sup> for its impieties.

---

<sup>7</sup> 119. *Susa*.--The biblical Shushan, one of the capital  
cities of the Persian Empire.

<sup>8</sup> 122. *Pyramus*.--A river of Cilicia flowing southward  
from Mount Taurus and emptying into the  
Mediterranean. Strabo (book i, chap. iii, 7) describes it  
and quotes these lines of the Sibyl as all ancient oracle  
<sup>9</sup> 123. *Sacred isle*.--Referring probably to Cyprus, which  
word Strabo here reads.

<sup>10</sup> 124. *Cibyra*.--City of Asia Minor, in Phrygia, near the  
border of Caria. *Cyzicus* was a city of Mysia, on an  
island of the same name in the Propontis

<sup>11</sup> 126, 127. On *Samos* and *Delos* comp. book iii, 454

<sup>12</sup> 134. *Corinth*.--Destroyed by the Romans the same year  
as Carthage, B. C. 146

<sup>13</sup> 138. *Lay low*.--Read {Greek *strw'sei*}. Comp. book  
v, 587 (Greek text, 438). So Mendelssohn, favored by  
Rzach

<sup>14</sup> 140. *Myra*.--Chief city of Lycia, on the southern coast,  
about a league from the sea. Its ruins witness to its  
ancient wealth and beauty

<sup>15</sup> 147. *Patara*.--Sec book iii, 551

Also for thee, Armenia<sup>1</sup>, there remains  
 A slavish fate; and there shall also come  
**150** To Solyma<sup>2</sup> an evil blast of war  
 From Italy, and God's great temple spoil.  
 But when these, trusting folly, shall cast off  
 Their piety and murders consummate  
 Around the temple, then front Italy  
**155** A mighty king<sup>3</sup> shall like a runaway slave  
 Flee over the Euphrates' stream unseen,  
 Unknown, who shall some time dare loathsome guilt  
 Of matricide, and many other things,  
 Having confidence in his most wicked hands.  
**160** And many for the throne with blood  
 Rome's soil while he flees over Parthian land.  
 And out of Syria shall come Rome's foremost man<sup>4</sup>,  
 Who having burned the temple of Solyma,  
 And having slaughtered many of the Jews,  
**165** Shall destruction on their great broad land.  
 And then too shall an earthquake overthrow  
 Both Salamis and Paphos<sup>5</sup>, when dark water  
 Shall dash o'er Cyprus washed by many a wave.  
 But when from deep cleft of Italian land  
**170** Fire shall come flashing forth in the broad  
 heaven,  
 And many cities burn<sup>6</sup> and men destroy,  
 And much black ashes shall fill the great sky,  
 And small drops like red earth shall fall from heaven,  
 Then know the anger of the God of heaven,

<sup>1</sup> 148. *Armenia*.--There was Armenia Major, the vast territory south of the Caucasus Mountains and between the Euxine and Caspian Seas; and Armenia Minor, a small section on the west of Armenia Major, and east of Cappadocia. All these lands were subject to Alexander, then to the Syrian princes, and were made a Roman province under Trajan

<sup>2</sup> 150. *Solyma*.--That is, Jerusalem

<sup>3</sup> 155. *Mighty king*.--Nero, whose murder of his mother is notorious, and whose flight beyond the Euphrates and expected return as antichrist was a superstitious tradition long maintained

<sup>4</sup> 162-165. This evidently refers to the destruction of Jerusalem and the temple, and the subjugation of all Palestine by the Romans under Vespasian and Titus

<sup>5</sup> 167. *Salamis and Paphos*.--Famous cities, one at the east and the other at the west end of Cyprus. "How often," says Seneca (*Epist.* 91), "has this calamity (earthquake) laid Cyprus waste? How often has Paphos fallen into ruin?"

<sup>6</sup> 171-176. The great eruption of Vesuvius, which destroyed Pompeii and Herculaneum, A. D. 79, is construed by the Sibyl as a sign of God's anger against the Romans for the slaughter of the Jews.

**175** For that they without reason shall destroy  
 The nation of the pious. And then strife  
 Awakened of war shall come to the West,  
 Shall also come the fugitive of Rome<sup>7</sup>,  
 Bearing a great spear, having marched across  
**180** Euphrates with his many myriads.

O wretched Antioch, they shall call thee  
 No more a city when around their spears  
 Because of thine own follies thou shalt fall.  
 And then on Scyros<sup>8</sup> shall a pestilence  
**185** And dreadful battle-din destruction bring.

Alas, alas! O wretched Cyprus, thee  
 Shall a broad wave of the sea cover, thee  
 Tossed on high by the whirling stormy winds.

And into Asia there shall come great wealth,  
**190** Which Rome herself once, plundering, put away  
 In her luxurious homes; and twice as much<sup>9</sup>  
 And more shall she to Asia render back,  
 And then there shall be an excess of war.

And Carian cities by Mæander's<sup>10</sup> waters,  
**195** Girded with towers and very beautiful,  
 Shall by a bitter famine be destroyed,  
 When the Mæander his dark water hides.

But when piety shall perish from mankind,  
 And faith and right be hidden in the world,  
**200** . . . Fickle . . . and in unhallowed boldness  
 Living shall practice wanton violence,  
 And reckless evil deeds, and of the pious  
 No one shall make account, but even them all  
 From thoughtlessness they utterly destroy

**205** In childish folly, in their violence  
 Exulting and in blood holding their bands;  
 Then know thou that God is no longer mild,  
 But gnashing with fury and destroying all  
 The<sup>11</sup> race of men by conflagration great.

**210** Ah! miserable mortals, change these things,  
 Nor lead the mighty God to wrath extreme;

<sup>7</sup> 178. Fugitive of Rome.--Nero, referred to in lines 154-159 above

<sup>8</sup> 184. *Scyros*.--Large island of the Ægean Sea east of Eubœa

<sup>9</sup> 191. *Twice as much*.--Comp. book iii, 434-441

<sup>10</sup> 194. *Mæander*.--This stream, having its sources in Phrygia, ran westward between Caria and Lydia, and was famous for its many windings. Comp. Ovid, *Metam.*, viii, 162-166

<sup>11</sup> 209. See lines 224-230, and comp. 2 Pet. iii, 7; Cicero, *de Natura Deorum*, ii, 49; Ovid, *Metam.* i, 256-258.

Justin Martyr refers to this passage in his first Apology, chap. xx.

Put giving up your swords and pointed knives<sup>1</sup>,  
 And homicides and wanton violence,  
 Wash<sup>2</sup> your whole body in perennial streams,  
**215** And lifting up your hands to heaven seek pardon  
 For former deeds and expiate with praise  
 Bitter impiety; and God will give  
 Repentance<sup>3</sup>; he will not destroy; and wrath  
 Will he again restrain, if in your hearts  
**220** Ye all will practice honored piety.  
 But if, ill-disposed, ye obey me not,  
 But with a fondness for strange lack of sense  
 Receive all these things with an evil ear,  
 There shall be over all the world a fire  
**225** And greatest omen with sword and with trump  
 At sunrise; the whole world shall hear the roar  
 And mighty sound. And he shall burn all earth,  
 And destroy the whole race of men, and all  
 The cities and the rivers and the sea;  
**230** All things he'll burn, and it shall be black dust.  
 But<sup>4</sup> when now all things shall have been reduced  
 To dust and ashes, and God shall have calmed  
 The fire unspeakable which he lit up,  
 The bones and ashes of men God himself  
**235** Again will fashion, and he will again  
 Raise mortals up, even as they were before.  
 And then shall be the judgment, at which God  
 Himself as judge shall judge the world again;  
 And all who sinned with impious hearts, even them,  
**240** Shall he again hide under mounds of earth  
 [Dark Tartarus and Stygian Gehenna].  
 But all who shall be pious shall again  
 Live on the earth [and (shall inherit there)  
 The great immortal God's unending bliss,]  
**245** God giving spirit life and joy to them  
 [The pious; and they all shall see themselves  
 Beholding the sun's sweet and cheering light.  
 O happy on the earth shall be that man].

<sup>1</sup> 212. *Knives*.--Read {Greek *sto'nuxas* } instead of {Greek *stonaxa's* }. This emendation proposed by Mendelssohn seems more suitable than the reading groanings, and finds favor with Rzach

<sup>2</sup> 214. *Wash*.--Reference to Christian baptism

<sup>3</sup> 218-220. Cited in Lactantius, *de Ira Dei*, xxiii

<sup>4</sup> 231-248. This picture of resurrection, judgment, and awarding of punishments and rewards embodies the substance of familiar Christian doctrine. This passage is quoted in the *Apostolical Constitutions*, book v, 7 [G., I, 844], where we find a somewhat abbreviated text

## BOOK V<sup>5</sup>.

### CONTENTS OF BOOK V.

Introduction, **1, 2**. Rome's first emperors, **2-733**.  
 Grief of the Sibyl, **74-76**. Inundation of Egypt, **77-84**. Oracle against Memphis, **85-100**. Idolatry and woes of Egypt, **101-147**. Woes on various cities of the East and of Asia Minor, **148-169**. Woe on Lycia, Phrygia, and Thessaly, **110-185**. The vile and fearful king, **186-209**. Oracle against Rome, **210-241**. Lamentation over Egypt, **242-272**. Britons and Gauls, **273-280**. Ethiopians and Indians perish by conflict of the stars, **281-291**. Doom of Corinth, **292-308**. Oracle against Rome, **309-334**. The blessed Jews, **335-345**. The heavenly Joshua, **346-350**. Lovely Judea, **351-382**. Woe on western Asia and Ephesus, **383-398**. God's wrath on the wicked, **399-410**. Woes on Smyrna, Cyme, Lesbos, Corcyra, Hierapolis, and Tripolis, **411-434**. Doom of Miletus, **433-439**. Prayer for the land of Judah, **440-446**. Wretched Thrace, Hellespont, and Italy, **447-463**. Divine judgment and majesty, **464-484**. Wars and woes of the last time, **485-517**. Appeal to the wicked city, **518-555**. Messianic day, **556-580**. Fall of Babylon, **581-600**. Woes of Asia, Crete, Cyprus, and Phœnicia, **601-615**. Vast armies in Egypt, Macedon, and Asia, **616-624**. Destruction of the Thracians, **625-629**. Mankind made few by woes, **630-639**. Final darkness, **640-648**. Ruin of Isis and Serapis, **649-660**. The temple in Egypt, **661-676**. Sin and doom of the Ethiopians, **677-687**. Battle of the constellations, **688-711**.

**1** BUT come, now, hear of me the mournful time  
 Of sons of Latium. And first of all,  
 After the kings of Egypt were destroyed  
 And the like earth had downwards borne them all,  
**5** And after Pella's townsman<sup>6</sup>, under whom  
 The whole East and the rich West were cast down,  
 whom Babylon dishonored, and stretched out  
 For Philip a dead body (not of Zeus,

<sup>5</sup> 1. Next to the third, this fifth book is the longest in our present collection of oracles. It is clearly a composite of Jewish and Christian material, and as the three Antonines are referred to in line 72, we cannot suppose that the book in its present form existed prior to the middle of the second century of the Christian era.

<sup>6</sup> 5 *Pella's townsman*.--Alexander the Great



Of Ammon not true things<sup>1</sup> were prophesied),  
**10** And after that one of the race and blood  
Of king Assaracus<sup>2</sup>, who came from Troy,  
Even he who cleft the violence of fire,  
And after many lords, and after men  
To Ares dear, and after the young babes<sup>3</sup>,  
**15** The children of the beast that feeds on sheep,  
The very first lord<sup>4</sup> shall be, who shall sum  
Twice ten with the first letter of his name;  
In wars exceeding powerful shall he be;  
And he shall have the initial sign of ten;  
**20** And in like manner after him to reign  
Is one who has the alphabet's first letter<sup>5</sup>;  
Before him Thrace and Sicily shall crouch,  
Then Memphis, Memphis cast headlong to earth  
By reason of the cowardice of rulers  
**25** And of a woman<sup>6</sup> unenslaved who falls  
Upon the wave. And laws will he ordain  
For peoples and put all things under him;  
But after a long time shall he transmit  
His power unto another, who shall have  
**30** Three hundred<sup>7</sup> for his first initial sign,  
And of a river the beloved name,  
And the Persians he shall rule and Babylon;  
And then shall he smite Medians with his spear.  
Then shall one rule who has the initial sign  
**35** Of the number three<sup>8</sup>. And then shall be a lord  
Who shall for first initial have twice ten<sup>9</sup>;

<sup>1</sup> 9. Not true things.--In this parenthetic way the Sibyl declares that the popular traditions of Alexander as having sprung from Zeus or from Ammon were proven untrue

<sup>2</sup> 11. *Assaracus*.--Ancestor of Æneas.

<sup>3</sup> 14. *Babes*.--Romulus and Remus

<sup>4</sup> 16. *The very first lord*.--First in the line of Cæsars or emperors. This Sibylline writer, as well as Suetonius, the Roman historian, begins the list with Julius Cæsar, who is designated by the numerical value of the initial letters of his name. The Greek letter Kappa (K) stands for twenty, and Iota (I) stands for ten.

<sup>5</sup> 21. *First letter*.--Alpha, initial of Augustus

<sup>6</sup> 25. *Woman*.--Allusion to Cleopatra of Egypt. Her falling upon the wave is ambiguous, and probably the text is an error. In the parallel in book xii, 29, the reading is *under the spear*

<sup>7</sup> 30. *Three hundred*.--Represented by the letter T, the initial of Tiberius, as well as of the river Tiber

<sup>8</sup> 35. *Three*.--The letter {Greek G}, Greek initial of Caius (Gaius) Cæsar, commonly known as Caligula

<sup>9</sup> 36. *Twice ten*.--As in line 16, but here designating Claudius (Greek, *Kl audios*).

And he shall come to Ocean's utmost water  
And by Ausonia cleave the refluent tide.  
And one whose mark is fifty<sup>10</sup> shall be lord,  
**40** A dreadful serpent breathing grievous war,  
Who sometime stretching forth his hands shall make  
An end of his own race and stir all things,  
Acting the athlete, driving chariots,  
Putting to death and daring countless things;  
**45** And he shall cleave the mountain of two seas<sup>11</sup>  
And sprinkle it with gore; but out of sight  
Shall also vanish the destructive man;  
Then, making himself equal unto God,  
Shall he return; but God will prove him naught.  
**50** And after him shall three kings<sup>12</sup> be destroyed  
By one another. Then a great destroyer  
Of pious men shall come, whom seven times ten<sup>13</sup>  
Shall point out clearly. But from him a son,  
Whom the first letter of three hundred<sup>14</sup> proves,  
**55** Shall take the power. And after him shall be  
A ruler, of the initial sign of four<sup>15</sup>,  
A life-destroyer. Then a reverend man  
Of the number fifty. Next, succeeding him  
Who has the first mark of the initial sign  
**60** Three hundred<sup>16</sup>, shall a Celtic mountaineer,  
Into the strife of battle pressing on,  
Escape not fate unseemly, but shall be  
Worn weary unto death; him foreign dust,  
But dust that of Nemea's flower<sup>17</sup> has name,  
**65** Shall hide a corpse. And after him shall rule  
Another man, with silver helmet decked;

<sup>10</sup> 39. *Fifty*.--The letter N, here denoting Nero, and Nerva in line 58

<sup>11</sup> 45. *Mountain of two seas*.--Isthmus of Corinth, which Nero attempted to open to the two adjoining bodies of water

<sup>12</sup> 50. *Three kings*.--Galba, Otho, and Vitellius

<sup>13</sup> 52. *Seven times ten*.--This number is denoted by the Greek {Greek O}, initial of the Greek form of the name of Vespasian ({Greek *Ou?espasiano's* })

<sup>14</sup> 54. *Three hundred*.--Here denoting Titus

<sup>15</sup> 56. *Four*.--The letter A, initial of Domitian

<sup>16</sup> 60. Three hundred.--Here denoting Trajan, who was of Spanish origin, and so reckoned by the Sibyl as a "Celtic mountaineer," not accurately, but in a loose, general way as a Western

<sup>17</sup> 64. *Nemea's flower*.--Nemea in Argolis was the spot where biennial games were celebrated by the Greeks, and the victors were crowned with parsley, the Greek name of which is *selinon*. The emperor Trajan died in Selinus, a city of Cilicia, in Asia Minor; hence the allusion of the Sibyl

And unto him shall be the name of a sea<sup>1</sup>;  
 And he shall be a man the best of all  
 And in all things discreet. And upon thee,  
**70** Thou best of all, above all, dark-haired one,  
 And upon thy shoots shall be all these days.  
 After him three<sup>2</sup> shall rule; but the third one  
 Shall at a late time hold the royal power.  
 Worn out am I, thrice-miserable one,  
**75** Sister of Isis<sup>3</sup>, to lay up in heart  
 An evil message, and an inspired song  
 Of oracles. First<sup>4</sup> Mænades shall dart  
 Around thy much-lamented temple's<sup>5</sup> steps,  
 And thou shalt be in evil hands<sup>6</sup> that day  
**80** When the Nile some time shall fill the whole land  
 Of Egypt even to sixteen cubits<sup>7</sup> deep;  
 It shall wash all the land, and water it  
 For mortals; and the pleasure of the land  
 Shall be still and the glory of her face.  
**85** Memphis<sup>8</sup>, thou most shalt over Egypt wail;

<sup>1</sup> 67. *Name of a sea*.--The Adriatic (or Hadriatic), from which it is apparent Hadrian is referred to.

<sup>2</sup> 72. *Three*.--The three Antonines, namely, Antonius Pius, M. Aurelius, and I. Verus. This last named, being only seven years old at the time of his adoption, was thought by the Sibyl to be likely to come late to the throne. Comp. book viii, 85

<sup>3</sup> 75. *Sister of Isis*.--The Sibyl, who elsewhere (book iii, 1028) represents herself as a daughter-in-law of Noah, here assumes to be sister or friend (Greek *gnwsth'*) of the Egyptian goddess Isis, sadly prophesying the doom of Egypt, and especially of Memphis

<sup>4</sup> 77. *First*.--Lactantius seems to have had this passage in mind when he says: "First of all, Egypt shall stiffer punishment for her foolish superstitions, and will be covered with blood as if with a river." *Div. Inst.*, vii, 15 [L., 6, 786]. *Mænades*.--A name applied to the priestesses of Bacchus, who were wont to work themselves into mad frenzy, and are here named as avenging furies, fit to execute judgment. Comp. line 651

<sup>5</sup> 78. *Thy much-lamented temple*. The temple of Isis is referred to

<sup>6</sup> 79. *Evil hands*. Allusion perhaps to the tearing in pieces of Pentheus by the hands of his mother and aunts, to whom Bacchus made him appear as a wild beast

<sup>7</sup> 81. *Sixteen cubits*.--The elevation of the Nile, in the vicinity of Memphis, is about twenty-three feet, according to Humboldt, which would be equivalent to the ordinary estimate of sixteen cubits. It is interesting to note that the famous piece of statuary in the Vatican, representing the Nile as a reclining human figure, has the childlike forms of sixteen genii climbing about it, as if to represent the sixteen cubits of the usual annual overflow

<sup>8</sup> 85. *Memphis*.--Ancient capital of lower Egypt. Comp. line 243.

For of old ruling mightily the land  
 Thou shalt become poor, so that out of heaven  
 The Thunderer shall himself with great voice cry:  
 "O mighty Memphis, who didst boast of old  
**90** O'er craven mortals greatly, thou shalt wail  
 Full of pain and all-hapless, so that thou  
 Thyself shalt the eternal God perceive  
 Immortal in the clouds. Where among men  
 Is now thy mighty pride? Because thou didst  
**95** Against my God-anointed children<sup>9</sup> rave,  
 And didst urge evil forward on good men,  
 Thou shalt for such things suffer penalty  
 In some like manner. No more openly  
 For thee shall there be right among the blessed;  
**100** Fallen from the stars<sup>10</sup>, thou shalt not rise to  
 heaven."

Now these things unto Egypt God bade me  
 Speak out for the last time, when men shall be  
 Utterly evil. But they labor hard,  
 Evil men evil things awaiting, wrath  
**105** Of the immortal Thunderer in heaven,  
 Worshiping stones and beasts instead of God,  
 And also fearing many things besides  
 Which have no speech, nor mind, nor power to hear;  
 Which things it is not right for me to mention,  
**110** Each one an idol, formed by mortal hands;  
 Of their own labors and presumptuous thoughts  
 Did men receive gods made of wood and stone  
 And brass, and gold and silver, foolish too,  
 Without life and dumb, molten in the fire  
**115** They made them, vainly trusting such things. . . .  
 Thmois and Xois<sup>11</sup> are in sore distress,  
 And smitten is the hall of Heracles<sup>12</sup>  
 And Zeus and Hermes (king). And as for thee,  
 O Alexandria, famed nourisher  
**120** (Of cities) war shall not leave, nor (plague) . . .  
 For thy pride thou shalt pay as many things  
 As thou before didst. Silent shalt thou be  
 A long age, and the day of thy return . . .

<sup>9</sup> 95. *God-anointed children*.--The Jewish people. Comp. Psa. cv, 16; Hub. iii, 13

<sup>10</sup> 100. Comp. Isa. xiv, 12, 13; Matt. xi, 23.

<sup>11</sup> 116. *Thmois and Xois*.--Cities of Egypt, the former mentioned by Herodotus (ii, 166), the latter by Strabo (xvii, 1, 19).

<sup>12</sup> 117. *Heracles*.--Son of Zeus, as was also *Hermes*, and these deities are thus naturally associated in the Sibyl's thought with their halls or temples of worship in Egypt. The corruption in the Greek text of this passage is indicated by the lacunæ visible in the translation

. . . . .  
No more for thee shall flow luxurious drink . . .

. . . . .  
**125** For there shall come a Persian<sup>1</sup> on thy dale,  
And like hail shall he all the land destroy,  
And artful men, with blood and corpses. . . .  
By sacred altars one of barbarous mind,  
Strong, full of blood and raging senselessly,  
**130** With countless numbers rushing to destruction.  
And then shalt thou, in cities very rich,  
Be very weary. Falling on the earth  
All Asia shall wail on account of gifts  
Crowning her head with which she was by thee  
**135** Delighted. But, as he himself obtained  
The Persian land by lot, he shall make war  
And killing every man destroy all life,  
So that there shall remain for wretched mortals  
A third part. But with nimble leap shall he  
**140** Himself speed from the West, and all the land  
Besiege and waste. But when he shall possess  
The height of power and odious reverence,  
He shall come, wishing to destroy the city  
Even of the blessed. And a certain king<sup>2</sup>  
**145** Sent forth from God against him shall destroy  
All mighty kings and bravest men. And thus  
Shall judgement by the Immortal come to men.  
Alas, alas for thee, unhappy heart!  
Why dost thou move me to declare these things,  
**150** The painful rule of Egypt over many?  
Go to the East, to races of the Persians  
Who lack in understanding, and show them  
That which is now and that which is to be.

The river of Euphrates shall bring on  
**155** A deluge, and it shall destroy the Persians,  
Iberians<sup>3</sup> and Babylonians  
And the Massagetæ that relish war  
And trust in bows. All Asia fire-ablaze  
Shall to the isles beam brightly. Pergamos,

---

<sup>1</sup> 125. *A Persian*.--The allusion is uncertain. According to the scholium found in a Paris codex, he is one who is to be associated with the coming of antichrist. Much in the description corresponds to what is said of Nero in lines 39-49 above.

<sup>2</sup> 144-147. A Messianic passage quoted by Lactantius, *Div. Inst.*, vii, 18 6, 796]

<sup>3</sup> 156. *Iberians*.--Those north of Armenia, and between the Euxine and Caspian Seas, are probably intended; but they, as well as the *Massagetæ* mentioned in the next line, were in no contact with the Euphrates. The *Massagetæ* were east of the Caspian, in Scythia.

**160** Revered of old, shall perish from its base,  
And Pitane<sup>4</sup> among men shall appear  
All-desolate. All Lesbos<sup>5</sup> shall sink deep  
Into the deep, and thus shall be destroyed.  
Smyrna<sup>6</sup>, whirled down her cliffs, shall wail aloud,  
**165** She that was once revered and given a name  
Shall perish utterly. Bithynians  
Shall over their own country, then reduced  
To ashes, wail, and o'er great Syria,  
And o'er Phoenicia that has many tribes.  
**170** Alas, alas for thee, O Lycia<sup>7</sup>;  
How many evils does the sea contrive  
Against thee, mounting up of its own will  
Upon the painful land! And it shall dash  
With evil earthquake and with bitter streams  
**175** On the rough Lycian land that once breathed  
perfume.  
And there shall be for Phrygia fearful wrath  
Because of sorrow for which Rhea<sup>8</sup> came,  
Mother of Zeus, and there continued long.

The sea shall overthrow the Centaur race<sup>9</sup>  
**180** And barbarous nation, and beneath the earth  
Shall tear away the Lapithæan land<sup>10</sup>.

The river of deep eddies and deep flow,  
Peneus, shall destroy Thessalian land,  
Snatching men from the earth. Eridanus  
**185** (Pretending once to bear the forms, of beasts)<sup>11</sup>.

Hellas thrice wretched shall the poets weep,  
When one from Italy<sup>12</sup> shall smite the neck  
Of the isthmus, mighty king of mighty Rome,  
A man made equal to God, whom, they say,  
**190** Zeus himself and the august Hera bore

---

<sup>4</sup> 161. *Pitane*.--A city on the east coast of Mysia, southwest of Pergamos

<sup>5</sup> 162. *Lesbos*.--Large island near the coast of Mysia

<sup>6</sup> 164. *Smyrna*.--Well-known city on the coast of Lydia, distinguished for its commerce in ancient and modern times

<sup>7</sup> 170. *Lycia*.--Province on the southern coast of Asia Minor, having Phrygia to the north

<sup>8</sup> 177. *Rhea*.--Comp. book iii, 165-182

<sup>9</sup> 179. *Centaur race*.--Fabulous race in Thessaly, represented as half man and half horse

<sup>10</sup> 181. *Lapithæan land*.--The mountainous parts of Thessaly, so called from a fabulous people, the Lapithæ, who are said to have once dwelt there

<sup>11</sup> 185. The Greek text is here corrupt, and the words in parentheses are conjectural

<sup>12</sup> 187. *One from Italy*.--Another picture of Nero (comp. lines 39-49) who is here represented as the author of the Roman war which resulted in the overthrow of Jerusalem and the temple

He, courting by his voice all-musical  
 Applause for his sweet Songs, shall put to death  
 With his own wretched mother many men.  
 From Babylon shall flee the fearful lord  
**195** And shameless whom all mortals and best men  
 Abhor; for he slew many and laid hands  
 Upon the womb; against his wives he sinned  
 And of men stained with blood had he been formed.  
 And he shall come to monarchs of the Medes  
**200** And Persians, first whom he loved and to whom  
 He brought renown, while with those wicked men  
 He lurked against a nation not desired  
 And on the temple made by God he seized  
 And citizens and people going in,  
**205** Of whom I justly sang the praise, he burned;  
 For when this man appeared the whole creation  
 Was shaken and kings perished--and yet power  
 Remained among them, and they quite destroyed  
 The mighty city and the righteous people.  
**210** But when the fourth year<sup>1</sup> a great star shall  
 shine,  
 Which alone shall the whole earth overpower  
 Because of honor, which was first assigned  
 To lord Poseidon<sup>2</sup>; then a great star<sup>3</sup> shall come  
 From heaven into the dreadful sea and burn  
**215** The vast deep, and Babylon<sup>4</sup> itself,  
 And the land of Italy, because, of which  
 There perished many holy faithful men  
 Among the Hebrews and a people true.  
 Thou<sup>5</sup> shalt be among evil mortals made  
**220** To suffer evils, but thou shalt remain  
 All-desolate whole ages by thyself<sup>6</sup>  
 Hating thy soil; for thou didst have desire

For sorcery, adulteries were with thee<sup>7</sup>  
 And lawless carnal intercourse with boys,  
**225** Thou evil city, womanish, unjust,  
 Ill-fated above all. Alas, alas!  
 Thou city of the Latin land, unclean  
 In all things, Mænad having joy in snakes,  
 Over thy banks a widow<sup>8</sup> shalt thou sit  
**230** And the river Tiber shall lament for thee,  
 His consort thee, who hast a blood-stained heart  
 And impious soul. Didst thou not understand  
 What God can do, and what he doth devise?  
 But thou saidst, "I'm alone, and me no one  
**235** Shall sack." But now shall God, who ever is,  
 Thee and all thine destroy, and in that land  
 No longer shall thy ensign yet remain,  
 As of old, when the mighty God received  
 Thy honors. Stay, O lawless one, alone,  
**240** And mixed with burning fire inhabit thou  
 In Hades the Tartarean lawless land.  
 And now again, O Egypt<sup>9</sup>, I bewail  
 Thy blind delusion; Memphis, first in toils,  
 Thou shalt be filled up with the dead; in thee  
**245** The pyramids shall speak a ruthless sound.  
 O Python<sup>10</sup>, who wast justly called of old  
 The double city, be for ages silent,  
 So that thou mayest cease from wickedness.  
 Reckless in evils, treasury of toils,  
**250** Much-wailing Mænad<sup>11</sup>, suffering, dire ills,  
 Much-weeping, thou a widow shalt remain  
 Through all time. Thou didst full of years become  
 While thou alone wast ruling o'er the world;  
 But when the white dress<sup>12</sup> Barea round herself  
**255** Shall put on over that which is defiled,  
 Would that I neither were nor had been born  
 O Thebes<sup>13</sup>, where is thy great strength? A fierce

<sup>1</sup> 210. *Fourth year*.--Perhaps in allusion to the time, times, and dividing of time (three and a half years) in Dan. vii, 25, a symbolic number for a period of woe.

<sup>2</sup> 213. *To lord Poseidon*.--Reading doubtful. Some MSS. read, Poseidon who is in the sea. Mendelssohn proposes the Homeric phrase, {Greek *E?nual i'wj a?ndreifo'nth* } the man-slaying, warlike one

<sup>3</sup> 213, 214. *Star . . . into the . . . sea*.--Comp. Rev. viii, 8; xvi, 3. This passage is an apocalyptic prophecy of judgment to come on Rome, and is so interpreted by Lactantius, *Div. Inst.*, vii, 15 [L., 6, 790]

<sup>4</sup> 215. *Babylon*.--Here used as a symbolic name for Rome

<sup>5</sup> 219. *Thou*.--Direct address to Rome

<sup>6</sup> 221. This line is in substance repeated in the codices and editions of the Greek text, but is so evidently a corruption that we omit the repetition from our text

<sup>7</sup> 223, 224. Cited by Clement of Alex., *Pæd.*, ii, 10 [G., 8, 616]

<sup>8</sup> 229. *Widow*.--Comp. Lam. i, 1

<sup>9</sup> 242. *Again, O Egypt*.--Comp. lines 74-100

<sup>10</sup> 246. *Python*.--This name seems to be here applied to Memphis as a symbolical name, equivalent to "oracle city," in allusion to the famous Delphic oracle in Greece

<sup>11</sup> 250. *Mænad*.--A raving priestess of Bacchus, Comp. lines 77 and 228.

<sup>12</sup> 254. *White dress*.--According to Alexandre, the nomad population of Barca, in the northern part of Africa, were wont to put on a white garment over their sunburned and filthy bodies when about to go into battle.

<sup>13</sup> 257. *Thebes*.--The ancient and famous capital of Upper Egypt, as Memphis was of Lower. The *fierce man* of this line and the *mighty man*, of line 264 are both understood

man

Shall slay the people; but thou, wretched one,  
Grasping thy dusky dress shalt wail alone,  
**260** And thou shalt make atonement for all things  
Which thou aforesaid with a shameless soul  
Didst perpetrate. They also shall behold  
A mourning on account of lawless deeds.

And a mighty man of the Ethiopians  
**265** Shall overthrow Syene; by their might  
Shall swarthy Indians occupy Teucheira<sup>1</sup>.  
Pentapolis, a man of mighty, strength  
Shall burn thee whole. All-tearful Libya,  
Who shall explain thy follies? And Cyrene,  
**270** Of mortals who shall pitiably weep  
For thee? Thou shalt not even to the time  
Of thy destruction cease thy hateful wail.

Among<sup>2</sup> the Britons and among the Gauls,  
Rich in gold, Ocean shall be roaring loud  
**275** Filled with much blood; for evil things  
Did they unto God's children, when a king  
Of the Sidonians, a Phœnician, led  
A mighty Gallic host from Syria;  
And he shall slaughter thee, thyself, Ravenna,  
**280** And unto slaughter shall he lead the way.

O Indians and great-hearted Ethiops,  
Together<sup>3</sup> fear; for when with these the course  
Of Capricorn and Taurus in the Twins  
Shall wind about the middle of the heaven,  
**285** Virgo then rising, and about his front  
Fastening a belt the sun shall lead all heaven,  
There shall be moving downwards to the earth  
A mighty conflagration high in air,

---

by Alexandre to refer to antichrist, but it is better perhaps to understand this whole passage as apocalyptic in the broad, general way, and so no particular person known in history need be supposed

<sup>1</sup> 266. *Teucheira*.--Doubtful reading

<sup>2</sup> 273-280. In these verses the Sibyl foretells punishment on the Britons and Gauls, who are supposed to have furnished soldiers for the legions led by Vespasian against the Jews. These last are to be understood by "God's children" in line 276. The Phœnician king is Vespasian, who led his forces out of Ptolemais in Syria to carry the war into Galilee. See Josephus, *Mars*, iii, vi, 2, 3, and Tacitus, *Hist.*, iv, 39; v, 1. Ravenna, the great naval station of the Romans on the Adriatic, comes in for its share of the curse, for it was a chief city of Cisalpine Gaul, and was naturally associated with the military operations of Rome in the time of the Cæsars

<sup>3</sup> 282-291. Comp. the war of the constellations in lines 690-711 below

And a new nature in the warlike stars,  
**290** 'so that the whole land of the Ethiops  
Shall perish in the midst of fire and groans.

And weep thou, Corinth, the destruction sad  
Which is ill thee; for when with pliant threads  
The Fates<sup>4</sup> three sisters, spinning shall aloft  
**295** Lead him who flees<sup>5</sup> by guile against the voice  
Of the isthmus, until all shall look at him  
Who once cut out the rock with ductile brass,  
He also shall destroy and smite thy land,  
As it hath been appointed. For to him  
**300** God gave strength to accomplish that which could  
No earlier of all the kings together.  
And first with sickle cleaving off the roots  
From three heads<sup>6</sup> he shall give food in excess  
To others, so that kings unclean shall eat  
**305** The flesh of parents. For unto all men  
Slaughter and terrors are laid up in store  
because of the great city<sup>7</sup> and just people  
Saved through all time, whom Providence held high.

O<sup>8</sup> thou unstable one and ill-advised,  
**310** By evil fates surrounded, for mankind  
Both a beginning and great end of toil,--  
Of suffering creation and of part  
Restored again,--thou leader insolent  
Of evils, and for men a great curse, who  
**315** Of mortals wished for thee? Who has not been  
Embittered from within? Cast down ill thee  
A king his honored life lost. Evilly  
Hast thou disposed all things and washed away  
All that is fair, and by thee have been changed  
**320** The world's fair folds. In strife with us perhaps  
Thou hast brought forward these unstable things;  
And how dost thou say, "I will thee persuade,"  
And "If in any thing thou blame me, speak?"  
There was once among men the sun's bright light

---

<sup>4</sup> 294. *Fates*.--These, according to popular mythology, were three sisters, named Clotho, Lachesis, and Atropos, who are continually spinning out the destiny of mortals. Clotho, it was said, held the distaff, Lachesis spun out the thread of existence, and Atropos cut it off

<sup>5</sup> 295. *Him who sees*.--The reference seems to be to Nero and his cleaving the isthmus (comp. lines 45 and 188). His return from the East as antichrist was a superstitious apprehension prevalent for some time after his death.

<sup>6</sup> 303. *Three heads*.--Comp. Dan. vii, 8, 24; 2 Esdras xi, 23; xii, 22. Hippolytus, de Christo et Antichristo, lii [G., 10, 772].

<sup>7</sup> 307. *City ... people*.--Jerusalem and the Jews

<sup>8</sup> 309-334. A prophetic curse against Rome as the greatest source of misery to men

**325** The prophets' common ray being spread abroad;  
 Speech dripping honey, fair drink for all men,  
 Appeared and grew, and day arose on all.  
 Because of this, thou narrow-minded one  
 Leader of greatest evils, both a sword  
**330** And grief shall come in that day. For mankind  
 Both a beginning and great end of toil,--  
 Of suffering creation and of part  
 Restored again,--hear, O thou curse of men,  
 The bitter oracle intolerable.  
**335** But when the Persian land<sup>1</sup> shall keep away  
 From war and plague and groaning, in that day  
 A race divine of blessed heavenly Jews<sup>2</sup>  
 Shall offer prayer<sup>3</sup>, who shall dwell round about  
 God's city in mid portions of the land,  
**340** And even as far as Joppa building round  
 A great wall they shall carry it aloft  
 Unto the gloomy clouds. No more shall trump  
 Sound battle--din nor by a foe's mad hands  
 Shall they be cut off; but they shall set up  
**345** Their trophies for an age of evil men.  
 And<sup>4</sup> one shall come again from heaven, a man  
 Preminent, whose hands on fruitful tree  
 By far the noblest of the Hebrews stretched,  
 Who at one time did make the sun stand still  
**350** When he spoke with fair word and holy lips,  
 No longer vex thy soul within thy breast  
 By reason of the sword, rich child of God,  
 Flower longed for by him only, goodly light  
 And noble branch, a scion much beloved,  
**355** Pleasant Judea, city beautiful,  
 Inspired by hymns. No more shall unclean foot

<sup>1</sup> 335. *Persian land*.--All western Asia, which the Roman and other wars destructive to the Jews had long ravaged, and which was also often visited with pestilence. In the midst of this land, namely, at Jerusalem, the re-stored Jewish race, according to the Sibyl, are to dwell in peace and glory

<sup>2</sup> 337. *Heavenly Jews*.--This line is cited by Lactantius, *Div. Inst.*, iv, 20 [L., 6, 516].

<sup>3</sup> 338. *Shall offer prayer*.--This reading, {Grk *eu?'ksetai*}, as in book xiii, 206 (Greek text, 153), Rzach now prefers to the {Grk *e?'ssetai*} of the MSS., and his own former conjecture of {Grk *a?'rgh'setai*}, shall he raised up

<sup>4</sup> 346-350. In this passage the Messiah is conceived as both Moses and Joshua coming down out of the heavens. The allusions are to Moses stretching out his hands with the wonder-working rod (comp. Exod. vii, 17-20, and xvii, 9-12), the rod that put forth buds and fruit (Num. xvii, 8), and Joshua commanding the sun to stand still (Josh. x, 12)

Of Greeks keep revel round about thy land,  
 Who held within their breast a lawless mind;  
 But thee shall glorious children honor much  
**360** [And be expert in songs and holy tongues],  
 With sacrifices of all kinds and prayers  
 Honored of God. All who endure the toils  
 Of small affliction and the just shall have  
 More that is altogether beautiful;  
**365** But the wicked, who to heaven sent lawless  
 speech,  
 Shall cease their speaking one against another,  
 And hide themselves until the world be changed.  
 And there shall be a rain of gleaming fire  
 From the clouds; and no more shall mortals reap  
**370** The fair corn from the earth; all things unsown  
 And unplowed, until mortal men shall know  
 The Lord of all things, the immortal God  
 Always existing, and no more revere  
 Mortal things, neither dogs nor vultures' nests,  
**375** And what things Egypt taught to magnify  
 With<sup>5</sup> dumb mouths and dull lips. But all these things  
 The holy land of the only pious men  
 Shall bring forth, from the honey-dripping rock  
 A stream and from a spring ambrosial milk  
**380** Shall flow for all the just; for in one God,  
 One Father, who alone is glorious,  
 Having great piety and faith they hoped.  
 But<sup>6</sup> why does the wise mind grant me these  
 things?  
 And now thee, wretched Asia, piteously  
**385** I mourn and the race of Ionians  
 And Carians and Lydians rich in gold.  
 Alas, alas for thee, O Sardis; and alas  
 For Trallis much beloved; alas, alas,  
 Laodicea, city beautiful;  
**390** Thus shalt thou be by earthquakes overthrown  
 And ruined, and be also changed to dust.  
 And to Asia gloomy. . . .  
 Artemis' temple fixed at Ephesus . . .  
 By chasms, and earthquakes come headlong down  
**395** Sometime into the dreadful sea, is storms

<sup>5</sup> 376-380. These lines are cited by Lactantius, *Div. Inst.*, vii, 42 [L., 6, 811]; comp. Joel iii, 18.

<sup>6</sup> 383-398. The Sibyl here pronounces woe on several well-known provinces and cities of Asia Minor, all which have been repeatedly shaken by earthquakes. Especially interesting is the mention of the famous temple of Artemis (Diana) at Ephesus. Comp. Acts xix, 24-28

Overwhelm ships. And<sup>1</sup> up-turned Ephesus  
Shall wail aloud, lament beside her banks,  
And for her temple search which is no more.

And then incensed shall God the imperishable,  
**400** Who dwells on high, hurl thunderbolts from  
heaven

Down on the head of him that is impure.  
And in the place of winter there shall be  
In that day summer. And to mortal men  
Shall then be great woe; for the Thunderer  
**405** Shall utterly destroy all shameless men  
And with his thunders and with lightning-flames  
And blazing thunderbolts men of ill-will,  
And thus shall he destroy the impious ones,  
So that there shall remain upon the earth

**410** Dead bodies more in number than the sand.

For Smyrna also, weeping her Lycurgus,  
Shall come unto the gates of Ephesus  
And she herself shall perish even more.

And foolish Cyme<sup>2</sup> with her inspired streams  
**415** Cast down by hands of godless men unjust  
And lawless, shall to heaven not so much  
As a word utter; but she shall remain  
Dead in Cymæan streams. And then shall they  
Together weep, awaiting evil things.

**420** Cyme's rough populace and shameless tribe,  
Having a sign, shall know for what they toiled.  
And then, when they shall have bewailed their land  
Reduced to ashes, by Eridanus<sup>3</sup>  
Shall Lesbos be forever overthrown.

**425** Alas, Corcyra<sup>4</sup>, city beautiful,  
Alas for thee, cease from thy revelry.  
Thou also, Hierapolis<sup>5</sup>, sole land  
With riches mixed, what thou hast longed to have  
Thou shalt have, even a land of many tears,

**430** Since thou wast angry towards a land beside

Thermodon's<sup>6</sup> streams. Rock-clinging Tripolis,  
Beside the waters of Mæander, thee  
Shall by the nightly surges under shore  
God's wrath and foresight utterly destroy.

**435** Take me not, willing, to the neighboring land  
Of Phœbus; sometime shall a thunderbolt  
Dainty Miletus<sup>7</sup> from above destroy,  
Because she seized on Phœbus' crafty song  
And the wise care and prudent plan of men.

**440** Father of all, be gracious to the land  
Of Judah, well fed, fruit-abounding, great,  
In order that thy judgments we may see.

For thou, O God, in kindness didst regard  
This land first that it might appear to be  
**445** Thy gracious gift unto all mortal men  
And to hold fast what God put in their charge.

The works thrice wretched of the Thracians<sup>8</sup>  
I yearn to see, and wall between two seas  
Trailed in the dust along beneath the mist,  
**450** Even like a river for the swimming fish.

O wretched Hellespont, sometime a child  
Of the Assyrians<sup>9</sup> shall throw a yoke  
Across thee; battle of the Thracians comes  
And shall despoil thy strength. And there shall rule  
**455** Over the land of Macedonia  
A king of Egypt<sup>10</sup>, and a barbarous clime  
Shall waste the strength of captains. Lydians,  
And the Galatians, and Pamphylians  
With the Pisidians, all equipped for war

---

<sup>6</sup> 431. *Thermodon*.--River of Pontus, emptying in the Euxine, *Tripolis*.--Northwest of Hierapolis, on the Mæander

<sup>7</sup> 437. *Miletus*.--Said to have been founded by, and named after, a son of Phœbus (that is, Apollo; see note on book iv, line 5), and hence called land of Phœbus, as in this passage. According to Strabo (book xiv, i, 6), the Milesians invoke Phœbus as the dispenser of health and healer of diseases

<sup>8</sup> 447. *Works . . . of the Thracians*.--Reference probably to the wall, mentioned in next line, built by Miltiades across the isthmus of the Thracian Chersonese. See Herodotus, book vi, 36.

<sup>9</sup> 452. *Assyrians*.--Here put for Persians, who occupied the Assyrian territory. The reference is manifestly to Xerxes, who bridged the Hellespont, as described by Herodotus, book vii, 34-36

<sup>10</sup> 456. *King of Egypt*.--Lysimachus seems to be referred to, and is thought of as being Egyptian because of his marriage with Ptolemy's daughter. The provinces of Asia Minor named in lines 457-459 were all involved in the wars of Lysimachus.

---

<sup>1</sup> 396-398. These lines are cited by Clem. Alex., Cohort., iv [G., 8, 141

<sup>2</sup> 414. *Cyme*.--Situated some fifteen miles north of Smyrna. Its rough populace (line 420) is said by Strabo (xiii, iii, 6) to have been ridiculed for their stupidity  
<sup>3</sup> 423. *Eridanus*.--Usually understood as a mythical name of the river Po; but in this passage it is apparently intended as the name of a destructive sea-god. Comp. Hesiod, *Theog.*, 338

<sup>4</sup> 425. *Corcyra*.--City on an island of the same name off the coast of Epirus, identical with the modern Corfu

<sup>5</sup> 427. *Hierapolis*.--Phrygia, not far from Laodicea and Colossæ.

**460** Shall in a mass bring evil strife to pass.  
Thrice wretched Italy, then shalt remain  
All-desolate, unwept, in blooming land  
By deadly sting to perish utterly.

And sometime high in the broad heaven above  
**465** Like thunder-roaring shall God's voice be heard.  
And the unwasting flames of the sun himself  
Shall be no more, nor shall the brilliant light  
Of the moon again be in the latest time,  
When God shall be the ruler. And dark gloom  
**470** Shall be o'er all the earth, and blinded men  
And evil beasts and woe; that day shall be  
A long time, so that men shall see that God  
Himself is Lord, the overseer of all  
In front of heaven. And then will he himself  
**475** Not pity hostile men, who sacrifice  
Their herds of lambs and sheep and calves and goats  
And bellowing golden-horned bulls, offering them  
To lifeless Hermæ<sup>1</sup> and to gods of stone.  
But let the law of wisdom be your guide  
**480** And<sup>2</sup> the glory of the righteous; lest sometime  
The imperishable God incensed destroy  
Each race of men and shameless tribe of life,  
It doth behoove them faithfully to love  
The Father, the wise God who ever is.  
**485** In the last time, at the turning of the moon,  
There shall be raging through the world a war  
And carried on with cunning, and in guile.  
And<sup>3</sup> from the limits of the earth shall come  
Fleeing and pondering sharp things in his mind,  
**490** A matricidal man who every land  
Shall overpower and over all things rule,  
And see all things more wisely than all men;  
And<sup>4</sup> that for whose sake he himself was slain  
Shall he seize forthwith. And he shall destroy

---

<sup>1</sup> 478. *Hermæ*.--statues surmounted with ahead of  
Hermes, the god of arts and of traffic. They were  
numerous in Athens and Rome, and many specimens are  
to be seen in the museums of Europe

<sup>2</sup> 480-484. Cited by Lactantius, *de Ira Dei*, xxiii [L., 7, 144

<sup>3</sup> 488-490. Reference to Nero, here conceived as  
returning from his flight beyond the Euphrates (see book  
iv, 156) and embodying the traits of the vile king  
described in Dan. viii, 23-25. This passage is quoted by  
Lactantius, *de Morte Persec.*, ii [L., 7, 197], and he says  
that some persons of his own time understood it of Nero,  
who was supposed to be still living in Nero distant region  
whither he had been secretly conveyed

<sup>4</sup> 493. That for which he perished, and which the  
returning Nero would again seize, was the sovereignty

**495** Many men and great tyrants and shall burn  
All of them, as none other ever did,  
And he shall raise up them that are afraid  
For emulation's sake. And from the West  
Much war shall come to men, and blood shall flow  
**500** Down hill till it becomes deep-eddying streams.  
And<sup>5</sup> in the plains of Macedonia  
Shall wrath distil and give help from the West,  
But to the king destruction. And a wind  
Of winter then shall blow upon the earth,  
**505** And the plain be filled with evil war again.  
For fire shall rain down from the heavenly plains  
On mortals, and therewith blood, water, flash  
Of lightning, murky darkness, night in heaven,  
And waste in war and o'er the slaughter mist,  
**510** And these together shall destroy all kings  
And noblest men. Thus shall be made to cease  
Then the destruction pitiable of war.  
And no more shall one fight with swords or iron  
Or even darts, which things shall not again  
**515** Be lawful. But wise people shall have peace,  
Who were left, having made proof of wickedness,  
That they might at the last be filled with joy.

Ye matricides<sup>6</sup>, leave off your impudence  
And evil-working boldness, who of old  
**520** provided lawlessly lewd couch with boys,  
And placed as harlots maidens pure before  
In brothels by assault and punishment  
And by much-laboring indecency.  
For in thee mother with her child did hold  
**525** Unlawful intercourse, and daughter was  
With her own father wedded as a bride;  
And in thee kings have their ill-fated mouth  
Polluted, and in thee have wicked men  
Found couch with cattle. Be in silence hushed,  
**530** Thou wicked city all-bewailed, possessed  
Of revelry; for by thee virgin maids  
Shall care no longer for the fire divine<sup>7</sup>  
Of sacred wood that fondly nourisheth;

---

<sup>5</sup> 501-503. The exact import of these lines is quite  
unintelligible, except that by various concurring forces  
the Nero antichrist is to be destroyed.

<sup>6</sup> 518. *Infanticides*.--The Romans are thus addressed, as if  
they were conceived in the Sibyl's mind as so many  
Neros. Comp. line 490

<sup>7</sup> 532. *Fire divine*.--This was kept burning in the temple  
of Vesta at Rome, and attended by six virgin priestesses  
known as Vestal virgins. The safety of the city was  
believed to depend on keeping this fire ever burning



Before thee was a much-loved house<sup>1</sup> of old  
**535** Extinguished, when I saw the second house  
 Cast headlong down and overwhelmed with fire  
 By an unholy hand, house ever flourishing,  
 God's watchful temple, brought forth of his saints  
 And being always indestructible,  
**540** By the soul hoped for and the body itself.  
 For not without the rites of burial  
 Shall one praise God out of the unseen earth,  
 Nor did wise workman make a stone by them,  
 Nor had he fear of gold, cheat of the world  
**545** And of souls, but the mighty Father, God  
 Of all things God-inspired, did he revere  
 With holy offerings and fair hecatombs.  
 But now an unseen and unholy king<sup>2</sup>  
 With multitude great and with men renowned  
**550** Rose into power and cast his dwelling down  
 And let it go unbuilt. But he himself  
 When he set foot on the immortal land  
 Destroyed the ground. And such a sign no more  
 Was wrought upon men, so that it appeared  
**555** That others the great city should destroy.

For<sup>3</sup> there came from the heavenly plains a man,  
 One blessed, with a scepter in his hand,  
 Which God gave him, and he ruled all things well,  
 And unto all the good did he restore  
**560** The riches which the earlier men had seized.  
 And many cities with much fire he took  
 From their foundations, and he set on fire  
 The towns of mortals who before did evil,  
 And<sup>4</sup> he did make that city, which God loved,  
**565** More radiant than stars and sun and moon,  
 And he set order, and a holy house  
 Incarnate made, pure, very fair, and formed  
 In many stades a great and boundless tower  
 Touching the clouds themselves and seen by all,  
**570** So that all holy and all righteous men  
 Might see the glory of the eternal God,  
 A sight that has been longed for. Rising sun  
 And setting day hymned forth the praise of God.

<sup>1</sup> 534. *Loved house*.--The temple in Jerusalem, laid waste first by the Chaldeans (2 Kings xxv, 8-11) and a second time by the Romans under Titus

<sup>2</sup> 548. *Unholy king*.--The reference seems to be to Nero, under whom was begun the Jewish war which ended in the destruction of the temple. Comp. lines 187-209 above

<sup>3</sup> 556-580. A Messianic passage depicting the ideal period of future glory, a golden age to come.

<sup>4</sup> 564-565. Cited by Lactantius, *Div. Inst.*, vii, 24 [L., 6, 809]

For there are then no longer fearful things  
**575** For wretched mortals, nor adulteries  
 And lawless love of boys, nor homicide  
 Nor tumult, but a righteous strife in all.  
 It is the last time of the saints when God  
 Accomplisheth these things, high Thunderer,  
**580** Founder of temple most magnificent.  
 Alas, alas for thee, O Babylon<sup>5</sup>,  
 For golden throne and golden sandal famed,  
 Kingdom of many years and of the world  
 Sole ruler, who wast great in olden time  
**585** And city of all cities, thou no more  
 Shalt lie in golden mountains and by streams  
 Of the Euphrates; thou shalt be laid low  
 By rout of earthquake. But the Parthians dire  
 Caused thee to stiffer all things. Hold thou fast  
**590** Thy unknown speech, impure Chaldean race;  
 Ask not nor be concerned how thou shalt lead  
 The Persians or how thou shalt rule the Medes;  
 For on account of thy supremacy,  
 Which thou hadst, sending hostages to Rome<sup>6</sup>  
**595** And serving Asia, thou that formerly  
 Didst also think thyself a queen, shalt come  
 Unto the judgment of antagonists,  
 Because of whom thou hast suffered baneful things;  
 And thou shalt give instead of crooked words  
**600** Bitter vexation to the enemies,  
 And in the last time shall the sea be dry  
 And ships no longer sail to Italy,  
 And Asia the great then, all-hapless, shall  
 Be water, and then Crete shall be a plain.  
**605** And Cyprus shall endure great misery  
 And Paphos shall bewail a dreadful fate,  
 So that even Salamis, great city, shall  
 Be seen to undergo great misery;  
 And now the dry land shall be fruitless sand  
**610** Upon the shore. And locusts not a few  
 Shall utterly destroy the Cyprian land.  
 Looking at Tyre, doomed mortals, ye shall weep.

<sup>5</sup> 581. *Babylon*.--Here put for Ctesiphon on the Tigris, the metropolis of the Parthian Empire. This empire was one of the great powers of the East, and, after long conflict with the Syrian king, spread its dominion over western Asia, and very successfully resisted the Romans until the third century of our era.

<sup>6</sup> 594. *Hostages to Rome*.--A little while before the beginning of the Christian era the Parthian king Phraates sent four of his sons to Rome, and the Roman writers speak of them as hostages to Augustus. See Rawlinson, *Sixth Oriental Monarchy*, chap. xiii

Phoenicia, dreadful wrath remains for thee,  
Until thou to a worthless ruin fall,

**615** So that even Sirens truly may lament<sup>1</sup>.

In<sup>2</sup> the fifth generation, when the ruin  
Of Egypt has ceased, it shall come to pass  
That shameless kings shall be together joined,  
And races of Pamphylians shall encamp

**620** In Egypt, and in Macedonia

And in Asia and among the Libyans  
Shall in the dust be a world-maddening war  
Exceeding bloody, which the king of Rome  
And rulers of the West shall make to cease.

**625** When wintry storm shall drop down like the  
snow,

While frozen are great river and vast lakes,  
Forthwith a barbarous race shall make their way  
Into the Asian land and shall destroy  
The race of dreadful Thracians, hard to quell.

**630** And then shall mortals feeding lawlessly  
Devour their parents, being by hunger worn,  
And shall gulp down the entrails. And wild beasts  
Shall devour from all houses table-food,  
And they and birds all mortals shall devour.

**635** The ocean with dead bodies shall be filled  
From the river and be red with flesh and blood  
Of the foolish ones. Then thus a feebleness  
Shall be on earth, so that of men the number  
May be seen and the measure of the women,

**640** And the dire race shall wail for myriad things  
At last when the sun sets to rise no more,  
But to remain submerged in Ocean's waves;  
For it beheld the wickedness unclean  
Of many mortals. And a moonless night

**645** Shall be a fame around the mighty heaven,  
And no small mist shall hide the world's ravines  
A second time; then afterwards God's light  
Shall guide the good men, who sang praise to God.

Isis<sup>3</sup>, thrice wretched goddess, thou alone  
**650** Shalt on the waters of the Nile remain,  
A Mænad out of order on the sands  
Of Acheron, and no longer shall remain  
Remembrance of thee over all the earth.

<sup>1</sup> 615. *Sirens . . . lament.*--Terrible indeed must be a  
destruction which moves the cruel Sirens to lamentation

<sup>2</sup> 616-624. This passage seems to refer to the series of  
wars in Europe, Asia, and Egypt which put an end to the  
Greek domination of the Orient

<sup>3</sup> 649. *Isis.*--Comp. lines 75-84 above

And also thou, Sarapis<sup>4</sup>, who art placed  
**655** On many glistening stones, a ruin vast  
Shalt thou in thrice unhappy Egypt lie.

But those whom love of Egypt led to thee  
Shall all lament thee badly; but who put  
Imperishable reason in their breast,

**660** And who praised God, shall know thee to be  
naught.

And sometime shall a linen-vested man,  
A priest, say: "Come, let us raise up of God  
A beautiful true temple; come, let us  
The fearful law of our forefathers change,  
**665** Because of which they did not understand  
That they were unto gods of stone and clay  
Making processions and religions rites.

Let us turn our souls, giving praise to God  
The imperishable, who himself is Father,  
**670** The everlasting One, the Lord of all,  
The true One, the King, life-sustaining Father,  
The mighty God existing evermore."

And then shall there a great pure temple<sup>5</sup> be  
In Egypt, and the people made by God  
**675** Shall into it their sacrifices bring.  
And to them God shall give life incorrupt.

But when the Ethiopians, forsaking  
The shameless tribes of the Triballians<sup>6</sup>,  
Shall cultivate their Egypt, they will then  
**680** Begin their baseness, that the later things  
May all occur. For they shall overthrow  
The mighty temple of the Egyptian land;  
And God shall rain down on the earth dire wrath  
Among them, so that all the wicked ones

<sup>4</sup> 654. *Sarapis.*--Another Egyptian deity, like Isis, and  
having many attributes of Osiris

<sup>5</sup> 673. *Temple.*--Commonly supposed to refer to the  
Jewish temple at Leontopolis in Egypt. See Josephus,  
*Wars*, vii, x, 2, 3; *Ant.*, xiii, 3. Alexandre, however,  
controverts this explanation, and maintains that this  
writer, being subsequent to the closing of the temple at  
Leontopolis and the abolishing of its worship by order of  
the Roman emperor (Josephus, *Wars*, vii, x, 4), could not  
have thus spoken of this temple, nor prophesied its  
overthrow by Ethiopians. Hence the plausible  
supposition that the entire passage about a temple in  
Egypt is a poetical amplification of the prophecy of Isa.  
xix, 18-22.

<sup>6</sup> 678. *Triballians.*--These were a powerful and savage  
tribe near the Danube in Europe (comp. book xii, 91),  
and are here strangely associated with the Ethiopians.  
But probably both names are here used symbolically, like  
Gog and Magog in book iii, 193

**685** And all without sense perish. And no more  
Shall there be any sparing in that land,  
Because they did not keep that which God gave.

I<sup>1</sup> saw the threatening of the shining Sun  
Among the stars, and in the lightning flash

**690** The dire wrath of the Moon; the stars travailed  
With battle; and God gave them up to light.

For long fire-flames rebelled against the Sun;  
Lucifer treading upon Leo's back

Began the fight; and the Moon's double horn

**695** Changed its shape; Capricorn smote Taurus' neck;  
And Taurus took away from Capricorn

Returning day. Orion would no more

Abide his yoke; the lot of Gemini

Did Virgo change in Aries; no more shone

**700** The Pleiades; Draco disavowed his zone;

Down into Leo's girdle Pisces went.

Cancer remained not, for he feared Orion;

Scorpio down on dire Leo backwards moved;

And from the Sun's flame Sirius slipped away;

**705** And the strength of the mighty Shining One  
Aquarius kindled. Uranus himself

Was roused, until he shook the warring ones;

And being incensed he hurled them down on earth.

Then swiftly smitten down upon the baths

**710** Of Ocean they set all the earth on fire;

And the high heaven remained without a star.

## BOOK VI.<sup>2</sup>

### CONTENTS OF BOOK VI.

Preexistence, incarnation, and baptism of the  
Son of God, **1-9**. His teaching and his miracles,  
**10-25**. Miseries in store for the guilty land, **26-**  
**32**. The blessed cross, **33-36**

**1** The great Son of the Immortal famed in song  
I from the heart proclaim, to whom a throne<sup>3</sup>,  
To be held fast the most Father gave  
Ere, he was brought forth; then was he raised up  
**5** According to flesh given, washed, at the mouth  
Of the river Jordan, which goes rushing on

<sup>1</sup> 688-711. Comp. lines 282-291 and book viii, 261. Also Lactantius, *Div. Inst.*, vii, 16 [L., 6, 192]

1. This book is scarcely entitled to a place among the Sibylline Oracles, or to be called a book. It is a brief hymn in honor of Christ and the cross, and probably of later date than any other portion of the present collection

<sup>3</sup> 2-4. Comp. John xvii, 5

Trailing its gleaming billows, from the fire  
Escaping he first shall see God's sweet Spirit  
Descending with the wings of a white dove<sup>4</sup>.

**10** And a pure flower<sup>5</sup> shall bloom, and springs be full.

And he shall show the ways to men, and show  
The heavenly paths, and teach all with wise

And he shall come for judgement and persuade  
A disobedient people while he boasts

**15** Descent praiseworthy from a heavenly Sire.

Billows shall he tread<sup>6</sup>, sickness of mankind<sup>7</sup>

Shall he destroy, he shall raise up the dead,

And many sufferings shall he drive away;

And from one scrip shall be men's fill of bread,

**20** When the house of David shall bring forth a child<sup>8</sup>;

And in his hand the whole world, earth, heaven, sea.

And he shall flash upon the earth, as once

The two begotten from each other's ribs<sup>9</sup>

Saw human form appearing. It shall be

**25** When earth shall be glad in the hope of child.

But for thee only, Sodomitic land<sup>10</sup>,

Are<sup>11</sup> evil woes laid up; for thou thyself

Ill-disposed didst not apprehend thy God

Who mocks at mortal schemes; but from a thorn

**30** Didst crown him with a crown, and fearful gall

Didst mingle unto insolence and spirit.

This shall bring evil woes about for thee.

O<sup>12</sup> the Wood, O so blessed, upon which

God was outstretched; the earth shall not have thee,

**35** But thou shalt look upon a heavenly house,

When thou, O God, shalt flash thine eye of fire.

<sup>4</sup> 9. Comp. Matt. iii, 16.

<sup>5</sup> 10. *Pure flower*.--Cited by Lactantius, *Div. Inst.*, iv, 13 [L., G, 486], and comp. Isa, xi, 1, 2, where the Septuagint reads *blossom*.

<sup>6</sup> 16. *Tread*.--See Matt. xlv, 25

<sup>7</sup> 16-19. Cited by Lactantius, *Div. Inst.*, iv, 15 [L., 6, 494].

<sup>8</sup> 20. *Child*.--Or a plant; a shoot. Comp. Isa. xi, 1

<sup>9</sup> 23. Comp. Gen. ii, 21-23

<sup>10</sup> 26. *Sodomitic land*.--Judea, so called on account of her wickedness. Comp. Isa. i, **10**; Ezek. xvi, 48,49

<sup>11</sup> 27-31. Cited by Lactantius, *Div. Inst.*, iv, 18 [L., 6, 507]

<sup>12</sup> 33. Cited by Sozomen, *Hist. Eccl.*, ii, 1 [G., 67, 933]

## BOOK VII<sup>1</sup>

### CONTENTS OF BOOK VII.

Woes of Rhodes, Delos, Cyprus, and Sicily, **1-9**. The deluge, **10-15**. Ruin of Phrygia, Ethiopia, and Egypt, **16-28**. Woe of Laodicea, **29-31**. Signs and powers of Messiah, **32-49**. The new shoot, **50-52**. Persian wars, **53-67**. Fall of Ilias, **68-72**. Doom of Colophon, Thessaly, Corinth, and Tyre, **73-86**. Cœle-Syria accursed, **87-102**. Rules for sacrifice and alms giving, **103-130**. Doom of Sardinia, Mygdonia, the Celtic land, Rome, Syria, and Thebes, **131-161**. The devouring fire, **162-190**. Long night followed by a better time, **101-205**. Confession and doom of the Sibyl, **206-221**.

**1** O RHODES, thou art unhappy; for first thee,  
Thee will I mourn; and thou shalt be the first  
Of cities, and first shalt thou be destroyed,  
Bereft of men, but of the means of life  
**5** Not wholly destitute. And thou shalt sail,  
Delos, and be unstable on the water;  
Cyprus, a billow of thy gleaming sea  
Shall sometime thee destroy; thee, Sicily,  
The fire that burns within thee shall consume.

.....  
**10** Nor heed God's terrible and foreign water<sup>2</sup>.  
.....  
Noah sole fugitive from all men came.

.....  
Earth shall float, hills float, and even sky shall float,  
Everything shall be water and all things  
Shall be destroyed by waters. And the winds  
**15** Shall stand still and a second age shall be.

O Phrygia, first shalt thou flame from the crest  
Of the water; and first in impiety  
Thou shalt deny God himself, courting favor  
With false gods, which shall utterly destroy  
**20** Thee, wretched one, while many years roll round.  
The hapless Ethiopians under pain,  
Suffering things lamentable, shall by swords

---

<sup>1</sup> 1. This book is brief and fragmentary, and mainly of Christian origin. Its composition may be properly assigned to the close of the 2nd or the early part of the 3rd century.

<sup>2</sup> 10-15. Here we have the fragment of a passage referring to Noah and the flood, in which the language is appropriated from book i, 226-240

Be smitten whilst they crouch upon the ground.

Rich Egypt ever caring for her corn,  
**25** Which Nilus by his seven swimming streams  
Intoxicates, shall in intestine strife  
Destroy; and thence men unexpectedly  
Shall drive out Apis<sup>3</sup>, not the god for men.

Alas, alas, Laodicea<sup>4</sup>! thou  
**30** Not ever seeing God shalt lie, bold one;  
And over thee shall dash a wave of Lycus.

.....  
He himself who is born the mighty God,  
Who shall work many signs, shall through heaven  
hang

An axle<sup>5</sup> in the midst, and place for men  
**35** A mighty terror to be seen on high,  
Measuring a column with a mighty fire  
Whose drops shall slay the races of mankind  
That have dared evils. But a common Lord<sup>6</sup>  
There shall at some time be, and then shall men  
**40** Propitiate God, but shall not make an end  
Of fruitless sorrows. And through David's house  
Shall all things come to pass. For God himself  
Gave him the power and put it in his hand;  
Under his feet shall sleep his messengers,  
**45** And some shall kindle fires, and some shall make  
Rivers appear, and some shall rescue towns,  
And some shall send forth winds. But furthermore  
A grievous life shall come on many men,  
Entering their souls and changing human hearts.  
**50** But when a new shoot shall out of a root  
Put forth eyes, the creation, which to all  
Once gave abundant food . . . <sup>7</sup>

.....  
And it shall with the times be full. But when  
Others shall rule, a tribe of warlike Persians<sup>8</sup>,

---

<sup>3</sup> 28. *Apis*.--The sacred bull, worshiped by the Egyptians.

<sup>4</sup> 29. *Laodicea*.--Comp. book iii, 592-595.

<sup>5</sup> 34-36. *Axle . . . column*.--This idea of a column, axle, or pillar, to be reared on high in connection with the final judgment, is peculiar to the Sibyl. Comp. book ii, 297, 361, and 362

<sup>6</sup> 38. *A common Lord*.--The Messiah, common in the same sense that Jude (epistle, verse 3) speaks of the "common salvation."

<sup>7</sup> 52. The Greek text is at this point so broken as to leave the entire passage obscure

<sup>8</sup> 54. *Warlike Persians*.--Ewald understands this term as a symbolical name for the incestuous Romans; but it is more probably a designation of the Parthians who in their wars with Crassus and Antony captured many of the Roman standards

55 Bride-chambers straightway shall be terrible  
 Because of lawless deeds. For her own son  
 Will mother have as husband; son will be  
 The ruin of his mother; and with sire  
 Shall daughter lie down and shall put to sleep  
 60 This foreign law. But to them afterwards  
 Shall Roman Ares flash from many a spear;  
 And they shall mix much land with human blood.  
 But then a chief of Italy shall flee  
 From the force of the spear. But they shall leave  
 65 Upon the land a lance inscribed with gold,  
 Which as the signal ensign of their rule  
 The foremost fighters carry constantly.

And it shall be, when evil and ill-starred  
 Ilias<sup>1</sup> shall piteously complete for all  
 70 A tomb, not marriage, then shall brides weep sore,  
 Because they knew not God, but always gave  
 By kettle-drums and cymbals boisterous sound.

Consult the oracle, O Colophon<sup>2</sup>;  
 For a great fearful fire hangs over thee.  
 75 Ill-wedded<sup>3</sup> Thessaly, the earth no more  
 Shall see thee, nor thy ashes, and alone  
 Escaping from the mainland thou shalt swim;  
 Thus, O thou wretched one, shalt thou of war  
 Be melancholy refuse, having fallen  
 80 By swiftly flowing rivers and by swords.

And thou, O wretched Corinth, shalt receive  
 Around thyself stern Ares, hapless one,  
 And ye shall perish one upon another.

Tyre, thou, unhappy, shalt be left alone;  
 85 For, made a widow by the feebleness  
 Of pious men, thou shalt be brought to naught.

Ah, Cœle-Syria<sup>4</sup>, of Phœnician men  
 The last hold, upon whom the briny sea  
 Of Berytus<sup>5</sup> disgorging is poured forth,  
 90 O wretched one, thou didst not know thy God,  
 Who once in the mouth of Jordan washed himself,  
 --And the Spirit spread his wings in flight towards

<sup>1</sup> 69. *Ilias*.--Here apparently put for all the region round about ancient Ilium, or Troy, or perhaps for Perganum in the neighboring province

<sup>2</sup> 73. Colophon.--Situating a little to the north of Ephesus, and the seat of an ancient oracle of Apollo (Strabo xiv, i, 27)

<sup>3</sup> 75. *Ill-wedded*.--Unfortunate in the marriages of the inhabitants. Comp. line 67

<sup>4</sup> 87. *Cœle-Syria*.--That part of Syria which lies between the Libanus and Antilibanus mountain ranges.

<sup>5</sup> 89. *Berytus*.--On the Phœnician sea-coast north of Zidon, the modern Beyrouth. The sea of Berytus is the Mediterranean along this coast

him--  
 Who before both the earth and starry heaven  
 Was, actual Word, begotten by his Father,  
 95 And by the Holy Spirit donning flesh  
 He quickly flew unto his Father's house.  
 And for him three towers<sup>6</sup> did the mighty heaven  
 Establish, in which dwell God's noble guides,  
 Hope, piety, and reverence much-desired,  
 100 Not having in gold or in silver joy,  
 But in the reverential acts of men--  
 Both sacrifices and most righteous thoughts.

And<sup>7</sup> thou shalt sacrifice to the immortal  
 And mighty God august, not melting grains  
 105 Of frankincense in fire, nor with the sword  
 Slaying the shaggy-haired lamb, but with all  
 Who bear thy blood take wild fowls, offer prayer,  
 And fixing eyes on heaven send them away;  
 And thou shalt sprinkle water on pure fire  
 110 Having cried: "As the Father did beget  
 Thee, the Word, Father, I sent forth a bird,  
 Swift messenger of words, with holy waters  
 Besprinkling thy baptism, O Word, through which  
 Thou didst make thyself manifest in fire."

115 Thou shalt not shut thy door, when there shall come

A stranger unto thee in need to curb  
 His hunger which comes from his poverty,  
 But taking hold of that man sprinkle him  
 With water and pray thrice; and to thy God  
 120 Do thou thus cry: "I do not long for wealth;  
 A suppliant I once publicly received  
 A suppliant; Father, thou provider, hear."  
 When thou hast prayed thou shalt give unto him;  
 And the man went away thereafter. . . .<sup>8</sup>

125 Do not afflict me, holy fear of God  
 And righteous, as to birth pure, unenslaved,  
 Attested. . . .

Do thou, O Father, make my wretched heart

<sup>6</sup> 97. *Three towers*.--Corresponding with the three virtues named in line 99. Comp. Hermas's vision of the one tower which was explained to him as a revelation of the Church. *Hermæ Pastor*, book 1, vision iii [G., 2, 899-909].

<sup>7</sup> 103-130. This passage contains a series of precepts which are strictly neither Jewish nor Christian. Some of the precepts suggest certain doctrines of the Essenes (comp. Josephus, *Ant.*, xviii, i, 5); others bear a manifest Christian character, and lines 110-114 contain allusions to the baptism of Jesus, as lines 91 and 92 above

<sup>8</sup> 124-130. These lines are too fragmentary to yield sense

Stand still; to thee have I looked, unto thee,  
**130** The undefiled, whom hands did not produce.

Sardinia, weighty now, thou shalt be changed  
To ashes. Thou shalt be no more an isle,  
When the tenth time shall come. Amid the waves  
Shall sailors seek thee when thou art no more,  
**135** And o'er thee shall kingfishers wail sad dirge.

Rugged Mygdonia<sup>1</sup>, beacon of the sea  
Hard to get out of, ages shalt thou boast  
And unto ages shalt be all destroyed  
With a hot wind, and rave with many woes.

**140** O Celtic land, on mountain range so great,  
Beyond impassable Alp, thee deep sand  
Shall altogether bury; thou shalt give  
Tribute no more, nor corn, nor pasturage;  
And thou from peoples ever far away

**145** Shalt be all-desolate, and becoming thick  
With chill ice thou shalt for an outrage pay,  
Which thou didst not perceive, unholy one.

Stout-hearted Rome, thou to Olympus shalt  
Flash lightning after Macedonian spears;  
**150** But God shall make thee utterly unknown,  
When thou wouldst to the eye seem to remain  
Much more firm. Then to thee such things I'll cry.  
Perishing thou shalt then cry out and boil  
In pain; a second time to thee, O Rome,

**155** Again a second time I am to speak.  
And now for thee, O wretched Syria,  
Do I wail bitterly in pitying grief.

O Thebans ill-advised, an evil sound  
Is over you while flutes speak out their tones;  
**160** For you shall trumpet sound an evil sound  
And ye shall see the entire land destroyed

Alas, alas for thee, thou wretched one;  
Alas, alas thou evil-minded sea!  
Thou shalt be wholly eaten up of fire

**165** And people with thy brine shalt thou destroy.  
For there shall be such raging fire on earth  
As flows like water, and it shall destroy  
The whole land. It shall set the hills on fire,  
Shall burn the rivers, and exhaust the springs.

**170** The<sup>2</sup> world shall be disordered whilst mankind  
Are perishing. And then the wretched ones,  
Burned badly, shall look unto heaven inwrought  
Not with stars, but with fire. Not speedily

<sup>1</sup> 136. *Rugged Mygdonia*.--Region of Macedonia north of the Theraic gulf and connecting with the peninsula of Chalcidice

<sup>2</sup> 170. Cited by Lactantius, *Div. Inst.*, vii, 16 [L., 6, 792]

Shall they be made to perish, but dissolved  
**175** From under flesh, and burning in the spirit  
For age-long years, they shall know that God's law  
Is always hard to put to test and not  
To be deceived; and then earth, seized by force,  
Daring whatever god she did admit

**180** Unto her altars, cheated, turned to smoke  
Through the changed air; and they shall undergo  
Much suffering who for gain shall prophesy  
Shameful things, nourishing the evil time.

And the Hebrews who put on the shaggy skins  
**185** Of sheep shall prove false, in which race  
Obtained no portion by inheritance,  
But talking mere words over sorrows they  
Are misers, who shall change their course of life  
And not mislead the just, who through the heart  
**190** All-faithfully propitiate their God.

But in the third lot of revolving years,  
Eighth the first<sup>3</sup>, shall another world appear.  
Night shall be all . . . long and without light.  
And then shall pass around the dreadful stench  
**195** Of brimstone, messenger of homicides,  
When they shall be by night and hunger slain.  
Then a pure mind shall God beget in men,  
And shall the race establish, as it was  
Aforetime; longer shall not any one  
**200** Deep furrow cut with round plow, nor two oxen  
Straight guiding dip the iron down; nor vines  
Shall be nor ears of corn; but all shall eat  
Together dewy manna with white teeth.

And then among them God shall also be,  
**205** And he shall teach them as he has taught me,  
The sad one. For how many evil things  
I did with knowledge once, and many things  
Heedless I also wickedly performed.

Countless my couches, but no marriage-bond  
**210** Was cared for; and I, all-unfaithful, brought  
To all a savage oath. I turned away  
Those in need and among the foremost went  
Into like glen and minded not God's word.  
Therefore did fire consume me and shall gnaw;  
**215** For I shall not live always, but a time

<sup>3</sup> 192. *Eighth the first*.--That is, the eighth being the first of "the third lot." The Sibyl reckons all the years as divided into ten periods or times (line 133 above); of these ten times the eighth is supposed to be the first of the third portion; namely, the eighth, ninth, and tenth, during which shall take place what is written in lines 193-205, immediately following

Of evil shall destroy me<sup>1</sup>, when for me  
 Men shall beside the margin of the sea  
 Construct a tomb, and shall slay me with stones;  
 For lying with my father a dear son  
**220** Did I present him. Smite me, smite me all;  
 For thus shall I live and fix eyes on heaven.

## BOOK VIII<sup>2</sup>.

### CONTENTS OF BOOK VIII.

Introduction, **1-4**. The five monarchies, **5-21**.  
 Lust of gain, **21-46**. Doom of Rome, **47-63**. The  
 gray-haired prince, **61-83**. The three rulers, **84-  
 94**. Misery of Rome, **95-115**. Final judgment of  
 Rome, **116-140**. Dirge over Rome, **141-173**. The  
 sixth race of Latin kings, **174-182**. Appearance of  
 the Phoenix, **183-186**. Fall of Rome, **187-210**.  
 Woes of Rhodes, Thebes, Egypt, Rome, Delos,  
 Samos, and the Persians, **211-222**. The Messianic  
 king, **223-225**. The day of evil and of doom, **226-  
 251**. The Sibyl's wish, **255-260**. The end of all  
 things, **261-283**. Christian acrostic concerning the  
 last day, **284-330**. Moses a type of the Messiah,  
**331-337**. The Messianic Saviour portrayed, **338-  
 379**. The crucifixion, **380-410**. Entrance into  
 Hades and resurrection, **411-429**. Exhortation to  
 honor the Messianic king, **430-447**. Another  
 picture of the day of doom, **448-475**. Self-  
 declaration of the Creator through the Sibyl, **476-  
 568**. The heavenly Ruler addressed, **569-607**. The  
 incarnation of the Word, **608-641**. Additional  
 Christian precepts, **642-669**.

**1** GOD'S<sup>3</sup> declarations of great wrath to come  
 In the last age upon the faithless world  
 I make known, prophesying to all men  
 According to their cities. From the time  
**5** When the great tower<sup>4</sup> fell and the tongues of men

<sup>1</sup> 216. *Destroy me.*--Had Arnobius this passage in mind when he wrote: "If the Sibyl, when she was uttering her prophecies and oracular responses, and was filled with Apollo's power, had been cut down and slain by impious robbers, would Apollo have been slain in her?" *Adv. Gentes*, bk i, 62 [L., 5, 802]. Cp. the conclusion of bk ii

<sup>2</sup> 1. This eighth book is remarkably fragmentary, and touches on a wide range of topics. It is obviously of Christian authorship, and contains (lines 284-330) the famous Sibylline acrostic of the name of Jesus Christ

<sup>3</sup> 1-4. Cited by Lactantius, *de Ira Dei*, xxiii [L., 7, 143].

<sup>4</sup> 5. *Tower*-Comp. book iii, 119

Were parted into many languages  
 Of mortals<sup>5</sup>, first was Egypt's royal power  
 Established, that of Persians and of Medes  
 And also of the Ethiopians  
**10** And of Assyria and Babylon,  
 Then the great pride of boasting Macedon,  
 Then, fifth, the famous lawless kingdom last  
 Of the Italians shall show many evils  
 Unto all mortals and shall spend the toils  
**15** Of men of every land. And it shall lead  
 The untamed kings of nations to the West,  
 Make laws for peoples and subject all things.  
 Late do the mills of God grind the fine flour<sup>6</sup>.  
 Fire then shall destroy all things and give back  
**20** To fine dust the heads of the high-leaved hills  
 And of all flesh. First<sup>7</sup> cause of ills to all  
 Are covetousness and a lack of sense.  
 For there shall be love of deceitful gold  
 And silver; for than these did mortals choose  
**25** Naught greater, neither light of sun nor heaven,  
 Nor sea, nor broad-backed earth whence all things  
 grow,  
 Nor God who giveth all things, of all things  
 The Father, nor yet faith and piety  
 Chose they before them. Of impiety  
**30** A fount, and of disorder forward guide,  
 An instrument of wars and foe of peace  
 Is lack of sense, that sets at enmity  
 Parents and children. And along with gold  
 Shall marriage not be honorable at all.  
**35** And the land shall have its borders and each sea  
 Its watchers craftily distributed  
 To all those that have gold; for ages thus  
 Shall those who purpose to possess the land  
 That feedeth many plunder laboring men,  
**40** In order that, procuring larger space,  
 They may enslave them by a false pretense.  
 And if the huge earth from the starry heaven  
 Held not her throne far off there had not been  
 For men an equal light, but, bought with gold,  
**45** It had belonged to rich men and God must  
 For poor men have prepared another world.

There shall come to thee sometime from above  
 A heavenly stroke deserved, O haughty Rome.  
 And thou shalt be the first to bend thy neck

<sup>5</sup> 7-13. Comp. book iii, 190-195

<sup>6</sup> 18. A proverb found also in Plutarch, *de Sera Num. Vind.*, and Sextus Empiricus, *Contra Mathem.*, i, 13

<sup>7</sup> 21, 22. Comp. 1 Tim. vi, 10

**50** And be razed to the ground, and thee shall fire  
Destructive utterly consume, cast down  
Upon thy pavements, and thy wealth shall perish,  
And wolves and foxes dwell in thy foundations.

**55** As if not born. Where thy Palladium then?  
What god shall save thee, whether wrought of gold  
Or stone or brass? Or then where thy decrees  
Of senate? Where shall be the race of Rhea,  
Of Cronus, or of Zeus, and of all those

**60** Whom<sup>1</sup> thou didst worship, demons without life,  
Images of the worn-out dead, whose tombs  
Crete the ill-starred shall hold a cause of pride,  
And honor the unconscious dead with thrones?

But when thou shalt have had voluptuous kings

**65** Thrice five<sup>2</sup>, enslaving the world from the east  
Unto the west, there shall be then a lord  
Gray-headed<sup>3</sup>, having name of the near sea,  
The world inspecting with a nimble foot,  
Bringing gifts, having large amount of gold

**70** And plundering hateful silver even more,  
And stripping it off he shall pick it up.  
And he shall have part in all mysteries  
Of Magian shrines, display his child as god<sup>4</sup>,  
Abolish all things sacred, and disclose

**75** The ancient mysteries of deceit to all.  
Sad then the time when he himself, sad one,  
Shall perish. And yet shall the people say:  
"Thy mighty strength, O city, shall fall down,"  
At once perceiving that the evil day

**80** Is coming on. And, thy most piteous fate  
Foreseeing, fathers and young children then  
Shall mourn together; they alas, alas! Shall wail  
Beside the Tiber's lamentable banks.

After him at the latest day of all  
**85** Shall three<sup>5</sup> rule, filling out a name of God  
The heavenly, of whom is the power both now  
And to all ages. One of them being old<sup>6</sup>  
The scepter long shall wield, most piteous king,  
Who in his houses shall shut up and guard

<sup>1</sup> 60-62. Cited by Lactantius, *Div. Inst.*, book 1, xl [L., 6, 179]

<sup>2</sup> 65. *Thrice five*.--Emperors from Julius to Hadrian; a round number, but inexact. Comp. the first part of bk v.

<sup>3</sup> 67. *Gray-headed*.--Hadrian. Comp. book v, 66.

<sup>4</sup> 73. *Child as god*.--Reference to the beautiful youth Antinous, whom Hadrian sought to deify

<sup>5</sup> 85. *Three*.--The Antonines. See book v, 72. Name.--Allusion probably to the Hebrew name *Adonai*, which it was thought to resemble.

<sup>6</sup> 87. *One of them . . . old*.--Antoninus Pius.

**90** All the goods of the world, in order that,  
When from the utmost limits of the earth  
That man, the matricidal fugitive<sup>7</sup>,  
Shall come again, he may bestow these things  
On all and furnish Asia with great wealth.

**95** And then shalt thou mourn and shalt put aside  
The luster of the broad-striped purple robe  
Of thy commanders and wear mourning dress,  
O haughty queen, off spring of Latin Rome;  
The glory of that arrogance of thine

**100** Shall be for thee no longer, nor shalt thou,  
Ill-fated, ever be raised up again,  
But shalt lie prostrate. For the glory also  
Of eagle-bearing legions shall fall low.  
Where then thy power? What allied land shall be

**105** Subjected by thy follies lawlessly?  
For<sup>8</sup> then in all earth shall confusion be  
Of mortals, when the Almighty shall himself  
To the tribunal come to judge the souls  
Of the living and the dead and all the world.

**110** And parents shall not be to children dear  
Nor children to their parents, on account  
Of their impiety and their distress  
Unlooked-for. Thine thenceforth shall gnashing be  
And scattering and conquest, and when the fall

**115** Of cities comes and yawnings of the earth.

When a dragon charged with fire in both his eyes<sup>9</sup>  
And with full belly shall come on the waves  
And shall afflict thy children, and there be  
Famine and war of kinsmen, near at hand

**120** Is the end of the world and the last day  
And judgment of the immortal God for them  
That are approved and chosen. And there shall  
Against the Romans first of all be wrath  
Implacable, and there, come a time

**125** Of drinking blood and wretched course of life.  
Alas, alas for thee, thou reckless land,  
Great barbarous nation; thou didst not perceive  
Whence naked and unworthy thou didst come  
To the sun's light, that to that place again

**130** Naked thou mightest withdraw and afterwards  
Come unto judgment, as unjustly judging. . . .  
With hands gigantic coming from on high  
Alone through all the world thou, shalt abide

<sup>7</sup> 92. *Matricidal fugitive*.--Nero. Comp. book v, 490

<sup>8</sup> 106-109. Cited by Lactantius, *Div. Inst.*, vii, 24 [L., 6, 808]

<sup>9</sup> 116. Perhaps an allusion to the imagery of Rev. xii, 17; xiii, 1, as associated in the thought of the writer with the end of the world



Under the earth. By naphtha and asphalt  
**135** And brimstone and much fire thou utterly  
 Shalt disappear and shalt be burning dust  
 For ages; and each one who sees shall hear  
 From Hades a great mournful bellowing  
 And gnashing of teeth, and thee noisily  
**140** Beating with thine own hands thy godless breast.  
 For all together there is equal night;  
 For rich and poor; and naked from the earth<sup>1</sup>  
 Naked again to earth they haste away  
 And cease from life when they complete their time.  
**145** No slave is there, nor any lord, nor tyrant,  
 Nor king, nor leader having much conceit,  
 Nor speaker learned in law, nor magistrate  
 Judging for money; nor do they pour out  
 The blood of sacrifices in libations  
**150** Upon the altars; there sounds not a drum  
 Nor cymbal. . . .  
 Nor perforated flute that has a power  
 To madden mind itself, nor sound of pipe  
 That beak the likeness of a crooked snake,  
**155** Nor trumpet, harsh-toned messenger of wars;  
 Nor those made drunken in the lawless feasts  
 Of revelry, nor in the choral dance;  
 Nor sound of harp, nor harmful instrument;  
 Nor strife, nor anger manifold, nor sword  
**160** Is with the dead; but an eternity  
 Common to all is keeper of the key  
 Of the great prison before God's judgment-seat  
 With<sup>2</sup> images of gold and silver and stone  
 Ye are ready, that unto the bitter day  
**165** Ye may come to see your first punishment,  
 O Rome, and gnashing of teeth. And no more  
 Shall Syrian or Greek lay down his neck  
 Beneath thy servile yoke, nor foreigner,  
 Nor other nation. Plundered thou shalt be  
**170** And made to suffer what thou didst exact,  
 And in fear wailing thou shalt give, until  
 Thou pay back all things; and thou for the world  
 Shalt be a triumph and reproach of all.  
 Then shall the sixth race<sup>3</sup> of the Latin kings  
**175** End life at last and scepters leave behind

From the same race another king<sup>4</sup> shall reign,  
 Who shall rule every land and scepters wield;  
 And having full power, and by the decrees  
 Of God most mighty, shall his children rule,  
**180** And of unshaken children is his race;  
 For thus it is decreed while time moves round,  
 When there shall be of Egypt thrice five<sup>5</sup> kings.  
 Thereafter when the limit of the time  
 Of the Phoenix<sup>6</sup> shall come round, there shall a race  
**185** Of peoples come to plunder, tribes confused,  
 Enemy of the Hebrews. Then shall Ares  
 Go plundering Ares; and he shall himself  
 Destroy the haughty threatening of the Romans.  
 For Rome's power perished then while in its bloom;  
**190** An ancient queen with cities dwelling round,  
 No longer shall the land of fertile Rome  
 Prevail, when out of Asia one shall come  
 To rule with Ares<sup>7</sup>. And when he has wrought  
 All these things, to the city afterwards  
**195** Shall he come. And three times three hundred  
 And eight and forty<sup>8</sup> shalt thou make complete,  
 When, taking thee by force, an ill-starred fate  
 Shall come upon thee and complete thy name.  
 Ah me, I the thrice wretched<sup>9</sup>, shall I see  
**200** Sometime that day to thee destructive, Rome,  
 But to all Latins most? It honors him  
 With counsels who goes, up on Trojan car  
 With hidden children from the Asian land<sup>10</sup>,  
 Having a fiery soul. But when he shall

<sup>4</sup> 176. *Another king*.--Referring perhaps to Septemius Severus.

<sup>5</sup> 182. *Thrice five*.--The same as those referred to in line 65

<sup>6</sup> 184. Phoenix.--Fabulous Egyptian bird, said to appear once in, five hundred years. See Herod., ii, 73; Pliny, *Nat. Hist.*, x, 2; Clem. Rom., 1 *Cor.*, xxv [G., 1, 261-276], According to Tacitus (*Annal.*, vi, 28), the 4<sup>th</sup> appearance, of the Phoenix occurred in the reign of Tiberius

<sup>7</sup> 193. *To rule with Ares*.--The matricidal fugitive of line 92, returning as antichrist. This whole passage is apocalyptic, and no exact conformity to history need be sought

<sup>8</sup> 195,6. The number 948 is the numerical value of the Greek letters in the name Rome ({Grk *r*}=100, {Grk *w*}=800, {Grk *m*}=40, {Grk *h*}=8, = {Grk *Rw'mh* }). 948 years after the founding of Rome extends to about 196 of our era, and the reign of Septimius Severus

<sup>9</sup> 199. *Wretched*.--Cp. bk v, 74, and the close of bk vii

<sup>10</sup> 203. *From the Asian land*.--Another allusion to Nero. His ascending the Trojan car is metaphorical of his supposed coming with war chariots from the east, and all the force and fury of Ares

<sup>1</sup> 142. Comp. Job. i, 21

<sup>2</sup> 163-165. Comp. book iii, 68-72.

<sup>3</sup> 174. *Sixth race*.--Referring to the Antonines, and reckoning the preceding generations as (1) the Cæsars; (2) the Flavii; (3) Nerva; (4) Trajan; and (5) Hadrian.

**205** Cut through the isthmus looking wistfully,  
 Moving against all, passing o'er the sea,  
 Then shall dark blood pursue the mighty beast.  
 And<sup>1</sup> a dog chased the lion which destroys  
 The shepherds. And then shall they take away  
**210** His scepter and to Hades he shall pass.  
 And<sup>2</sup> unto Rhodes shall come an evil last,  
 But greatest, There shall also be for Thebes  
 An evil conquest afterwards, And Egypt  
 Shall perish by the wickedness of rulers,  
**215** And he who, being mortal, even so  
 Escaped headlong destruction afterwards,  
 Thrice blessed was, even four times happy man.  
 And Rome shall be a room, and Delos dull,  
 And Samos sand. . . .  
**220** Later again thereafter there shall come  
 An evil to the Persians for their pride,  
 And all their insolence shall come to naught.  
 And then a holy Lord<sup>3</sup> of all the earth  
 Having raised up the dead shall wield the scepter  
**225** Unto all ages. Thrice then unto Rome  
 Will the Most High bring pitiable fate  
 And unto all men, and by their own works  
 They'll perish; but they would not be persuaded,  
 Which would have been much more, to be desired.  
**230** But when forthwith there shall increase for ill  
 An evil day of famine and of plague  
 And of intolerable battle-din,  
 Even then again the former daring lord  
 Shall, having called the senate, counsel take  
**235** How he shall utterly destroy. . . .  
 . . . . .  
 Dry land shall bloom together with the leaves  
 Appearing; and the, heavenly firmament  
 Shall bring to light upon the solid rock  
 Rainstorm and flame, and much wind on the land,  
**240** And over all the earth a multitude  
 Of poisonous sowings. But with shameless soul  
 Shall they again act, fearing not the wrath  
 Of<sup>4</sup> God or men, forsaking modesty,  
 Longing for and greedy tyrants  
**245** And violent sinners, false, insatiate,  
 Workers of evil and in nothing true,  
 Destroyers of faith, on foul speech

<sup>1</sup> 208-209. Comp. book xiv, 21, 22  
<sup>2</sup> 211, 222. Fragments of sentiments found in other books. Comp. iii, 453-455  
<sup>3</sup> 223. *A holy Lord*.--The Messiah. Comp. book iii, 58  
<sup>4</sup> 243-247. Comp. book i, 217-221

In false words; they shall have no fill of wealth;  
 But shamelessly will they strip off still more;  
**250** Under the rule of tyrants they shall perish.  
 The<sup>5</sup> stars shall all fall forwards in the sea,  
 All one by one, yet shall men see in heaven  
 A brilliant cornet, sign of much distress  
 About to come, of war and battle-strife.  
**255** Let me not live when the gay woman reigns,  
 But then when heavenly grace shall reign within,  
 And when the holy child shall crush<sup>6</sup> with bonds  
 The mischievous destroyer of all men,  
 Opening the depth to view, and suddenly  
**260** The wooden house<sup>7</sup> shall cover mortals round.  
 But when the generation tenth<sup>8</sup> shall be  
 Within the house of Hades, afterwards  
 The mighty sway of one of female<sup>9</sup> sex;  
 And God himself shall increase many evils  
**265** When she with royal honor has been crowned;  
 And altogether then an impious age.  
 The sun obscurely looking shines by night;  
 The stars shall leave the sky; and with much storm  
 A hurricane shall desolate the earth;  
**270** And<sup>10</sup> there shall be a rising of the dead;  
 The running of the lame shall be most swift,  
 The deaf shall bear, the blind shall see, and those  
 That talk not shall talk, and to all  
 Shall life and wealth be common. And the land  
**275** Alike for all, divided not by walls  
 Or<sup>11</sup> fences, shall bear more abundant fruits.  
 And fountains of sweet wine and of white milk  
 And honey it shall give. . . .  
 . . . . .

And judgment of the immortal God (great king).  
**280** But when God shall change times . . .

<sup>5</sup> 251. Comp. book ii, 251, and Lactantius, *Div. Inst.*, vii, 16 [L., 6, 191, 792].  
<sup>6</sup> 257. Apparent allusion to Rev. xx, 1-3.  
<sup>7</sup> 260. *Wooden house*.--A coffin  
<sup>8</sup> 261. *Generation tenth*.--Supposed by the Sybil to be the last. Comp. book vii, 133.  
<sup>9</sup> 263. *Female*.--The woman symbolically portrayed in Rev. xvii, 1-6. Comp. book iii, 92, note.]  
<sup>10</sup> 270-274. Comp. book i, 427-432.  
<sup>11</sup> 276-281. Comp. book iii, 781-783, and Lactantius, *Div. Inst.*, vii, 24 [L., 6, 811]. What follows between these lines and the acrostic is fragmentary. The remaining words, translated in our text, show that the general subject was that of judgment of God and the end of the world.

Winter producing summer<sup>1</sup>, then shall be  
Oracles (all fulfilled) . . .  
But when the world has perished . . .

JESUS CHRIST SON OF GOD, SAVIOUR, CROSS.

And<sup>2</sup> the earth shall perspire, when there shall be  
**285** The sign of judgment. And from heaven shall come  
The King who for the ages is to be,  
Present to judge all flesh and the whole world.  
Faithful and faithless mortals shall see God  
The Most High with the saints at the end of time.  
**290** And of men bearing flesh he judges souls  
Upon his throne, when sometime the whole world  
Shall be a desert and a place of thorns.  
And<sup>3</sup> mortals shall their idols cast away  
And all wealth. And the searching fire shall burn  
**295** Earth, heaven, and sea; and it shall burn the gates,  
Of Hades' prison. Then shall come all flesh  
Of the dead to the free light of the saints;  
But the lawless shall that fire whirl round and round.  
For ages. Howsoever much one did  
**300** In secret, then shall he all things declare;  
For God shall open dark breasts to the light.  
And lamentation shall there be from all  
And gnashing of teeth. Brightness of the, sun  
Shall be eclipsed and dances of the stars.  
**305** He shall roll up the heaven; and of the moon  
The light shall perish. And he shall exalt  
The valleys and destroy the heights of hills,

<sup>1</sup> 281. *Winter . . . summer.*--Cited in Lactantius, *Div. Inst.*, vii, 16 [L., 61 792]. 282 appears in full, book xiv, 381.

<sup>2</sup> 284-330. This passage is celebrated as being an acrostic of 34 lines in the Greek text, the first letters of which lines form the title given above, namely, JESUS CHRIST, SON OF GOD, SAVIOUR, CROSS. It is quoted in full by Eusebius in his report of Constantine's Oration to the Assembly of the Saints, xviii [G., 20, 1288, 1289], and, excepting the 7 lines representing the word CROSS, by Augustine, *de Civitate Dei*, xviii, 123 [L., 41, 5791]. We give in our text a faithful translation of the Greek without any attempt to transfer it into a corresponding English acrostic, but in the Appendix of this volume the reader may find several English translations which aim to reproduce the acrostic form of the original. To the picture of the day of judgment as given in this acrostic there is obvious allusion at the beginning of the famous medieval hymn:  
Dies iræ, dies illa,  
Solvat sæclum in favilla,  
Teste David cum Sibylla.

<sup>3</sup> 293, 294. Cited by Lactantius, *Div. Inst.*, vii, 19 [L., 6, 798]

And height no longer shall appear remaining  
Among men. And the hills shall with the plains  
**310** Be level and no more on any sea  
Shall there be sailing. For the earth shall then  
With heat be shriveled and the dashing streams  
Shall with the fountains fall. The trump shall send<sup>4</sup>  
From heaven a very lamentable sound,  
**315** Howling the loathsomeness of wretched men  
And the world's woes. And then the yawning earth<sup>5</sup>  
Shall show Tartarean chaos. And all kings  
Shall come unto the judgement seat of God.  
And there shall out of heaven a stream of fire  
**320** And brimstone flow. But for all mortals then  
Shall there a sign be, a distinguished seal,  
The Wood<sup>6</sup> among believers, and the horn  
Fondly desired, the life of pious men,  
But it shall be stumbling block of the world,  
**325** Giving illumination<sup>7</sup> to the elect  
By water in twelve springs; and there shall rule  
A shepherding iron rod. This one who now  
Is in acrostics which give signs of God  
Thus written openly, the Saviour is,  
**330** Immortal King, who suffered for our sake;  
Him Moses typified when he stretched out  
Holy arms, conquering Amalek by faith,  
That the people might know him to be elect  
And honorable before his Father God,  
**335** The rod of David and the very stone  
Which he indeed aid promise, and in which  
He that believes shall have eternal life.

For not in glory, but as mortal man  
Shall<sup>8</sup> he come to creation, pitiable,  
**340** Unhonored, without seemly form, to give  
Hope to the pitiable; and he will give  
Fair form to mortal flesh, and heavenly faith  
To those without faith, and he'll give fair form  
To the man who was fashioned from the first  
**345** By the holy hands of God, and whom by guile  
The serpent led astray unto the fate  
Of death to go and knowledge to receive  
Of good and evil, so that leaving God  
He serves the ways of mortals. For at first  
**350** Receiving him as fellow-counsellor

<sup>4</sup> 313, 314. Cited by Lactantius, *Div. Inst.*, vii, 16 [L., 6, 792]

<sup>5</sup> 316-318. Cited by Lactantius, *Div. Inst.*, vii, 20 [L., 6, 798].

<sup>6</sup> 322. *The Wood.*--The Cross. Comp. book vi, 33-36

<sup>7</sup> 325. *Illumination.*--The grace of baptism. Comp. line 360 below, and note on book i, 411

<sup>8</sup> 339-341. Cited by Lactantius, *Div. Inst.*, iv, 16 [L., 6, 498]

From the beginning the Almighty said:  
 "Let both of us, O Son, make mortal tribes--  
 Stamping them with the impress of our image;  
 I now by my hands, and thou by the Word  
**355** In after time shalt for our form provide  
 That we may jointly cause it to arise."  
 Keeping in mind this purpose he shall come  
 To the creation, to a holy virgin  
 Bringing the likeness antitypical,  
**360** Baptizing with water by the elders' hands,  
 And by the Word accomplishing all things,  
 And healing every sickness. By his word  
 The<sup>1</sup> winds shall he make cease, and with his foot  
 Shall calm the raging sea, walking thereon  
**365** In peaceful faith. And from five loaves of bread  
 And a fish of the sea live thousand men  
 Shall he fill in the desert, and then taking  
 All the remaining fragments for the hope  
 Of peoples shall he fill twelve baskets full.  
**370** And the souls of the blessed he shall call,  
 And love the pitiable, who, being mocked,  
 Beaten, and whipped, shall evil do for good<sup>2</sup>  
 Desiring poverty. He who perceives  
 All things and sees all things and hears all things  
**375** Shall search the heart and bare it to conviction;  
 For of all things is he himself the ear  
 And mind and sight, and Word that maketh forms  
 To whom all things submit, and he preserves  
 Them that are dead and every sickness heals.  
**380** Into<sup>3</sup> the hands of lawless men, at last,  
 And faithless he shall come, and they will give  
 To God rude buffetings with impure hands  
 And poisonous spittle with polluted mouths.  
 And he to whips will openly give then  
**385** His holy back; [for he unto the world  
 A holy virgin shall himself commit.]  
 And silent he will be when buffeted  
 Lest anyone should know whose son he is  
 Or whence he came, that he may talk to the dead.  
**390** And he shall also wear a crown of thorns;  
 For of thorns is the crown an ornament  
 Elect, eternal. They shall pierce his side  
 With a reed that they may fulfill their law;  
 For of reeds shaken by another spirit

<sup>1</sup> 363-369. Comp. book i, 432-431

<sup>2</sup> 372. *Evil for good.*--Several MSS. here read *good for evil*. The sense is doubtful

<sup>3</sup> 380-386, also 387-390, are cited by Lactantius, *Div. Inst.*, iv, 18 [L., 6, 506]. 12 (279-801.)

**395** Were nourished inclinations of the soul,  
 Of anger and revenge. But when these things  
 Shall be accomplished, of the which I spoke,  
 Then unto him shall every law be loosed  
 Which from the first by the decrees of men  
**400** Was given because of disobedient people.  
 He'll spread his hands and measure<sup>4</sup> all the world.  
 But gall for food and vinegar to drink  
 They gave him; this inhospitable board  
 They'll show him. But the curtain of the temple<sup>5</sup>  
**405** Shall be asunder rent and in midday  
 There shall be for three hours dark, monstrous night.  
 For it was no more pointed out again  
 How to serve secret temple and the law,  
 Which had been covered with the world's displays,  
**410** When the Eternal came himself on earth.  
 And into Hades<sup>6</sup> shall he come announcing  
 Hope unto all the saints, the end of ages  
 And the last day, and having fallen asleep  
 The third day he shall end the lot of death<sup>7</sup>;  
**415** Then from the dead departing he shall come  
 To light, the first to show forth to the elect  
 Beginning of resurrection, and wash off  
 By means of waters of immortal spring  
 Their former wickedness, that, being born  
**420** From above, they might be no more enslaved  
 To the unlawful customs of the world.  
 And first then openly unto his own  
 Shall he as Lord in flesh be visible,  
 As he before was, and in hands and feet  
**425** Exhibit four marks fixed in his own limbs,

<sup>4</sup>401. *Measure.*--"In his suffering," says Lactantius, "he stretched forth his hands and measured out the world, that even then he might show that a great multitude, collected out of all languages and tribes, from the rising of the sun even to the setting, was about to come under his wings and to receive on their foreheads that great and lofty sign." *Div. Inst.*, iv, 26 [L., 6, 530].

<sup>5</sup> 404-406. Cited by Lactantius, *Div. Inst.*, iv, 19 [L., 6, 511]

<sup>6</sup> 411. *Into Hades.*--This doctrine of Christ's descent into Hades is found in the well-known clause of the Apostles' Creed, and claims for its biblical support the language of Psa. xvi, 9 (comp. Acts ii, 25-27); Rom. x, 7; Eph. iv, 8-10; 1 Pet. iii, 18-20. It is found also in Justin Martyr, *Trypho*, 72 [G., 6, 645]; Irenæus, *Adv. Hær.*, iii, xx, 4 [G. 7, 945], and iv, xxvii, 2 [G., 7, 1058]; Clem. Alex., *Strom.*, vi, chap. vi [G., 9, 265-275]; Tertullian, *de Anima*, chaps. vii [L., 2, 657] and iv [L., 2, 742-745]; Origen, *adv. Celsus*, ii, 43 [G., 11, 864].

<sup>7</sup> 414-417. Cited by Lactantius, *Div. Inst.*, iv, 19 [L., 6, 513]

Denoting<sup>1</sup> east and west and south and north;  
For of the world so many royal powers  
Shall against our Exemplar consummate  
The deed so lawless and condemnable.

**430** Daughter of Zion, holy one, rejoice<sup>2</sup>,  
Who hast suffered many things; thy king himself  
Mounted upon a foal is hastening on;

Behold, meek he shall come, that he may lift<sup>3</sup>  
Our slavish yoke, so grievous to be borne

**435** Lying upon our neck, and may annul  
Our godless laws and bonds compulsory.  
Know thou thy God himself, who is God's Son;  
Him glorify and hold within thy heart,  
From thy soul love him and extol his name.

**440** Put off thy former friends and wash thyself  
From their blood; for he is not by thy songs  
Nor by thy prayers appeased, nor does he give  
To perishable sacrifices heed,

Being imperishable; but present  
**445** The holy hymn of understanding mouths  
And know who this one is, and thou shalt then  
Behold the Father. . . .

. . . . .  
And<sup>4</sup> then shall all the elements of the world  
Abide in solitude, air, earth, sea, light  
**450** Of gleaming fire, and heavenly sky and night  
And all days into one shall run together  
And into outward form all-desolate.

For from heaven shall the stars of light all fall.  
And there shall fly no longer in the air  
**455** The well-winged birds, nor stepping be on earth;  
For wild beasts shall all perish. Nor shall be  
Voices of men, nor of beasts, nor of birds.

The world shall hear no serviceable sound,  
Being disordered; but a mighty sound  
**460** Of threatening shall the deep sea sound aloud,  
And swimming trembling creatures of the sea  
Shall all die; and no longer on the waves  
Shall sail the freighted ship. And earth shall groan  
Blood-stained by wars; and all the souls of men  
**465** Shall gnash with their teeth, [of the lawless souls  
Both by loud crying and by fear,] dissolved

<sup>1</sup> 426. Comp. book iii, 30, note.

<sup>2</sup> 430. *Rejoice.*--Cp. Zech. ix, 9; Matt. xxi, 6; John xii, 15

<sup>3</sup> 433-436. Cited by Lactantius, *Div. Inst.*, vii, 18 [L., 6, 796]

<sup>4</sup> 448-475. Comp. similar passage in bk ii, 243-263, and bk iii, 97-111; and also Lactantius, *Div. Inst.*, vii, 16 [L., 6, 791, 792]. All these prophecies are obviously derived from corresponding Scripture passages

By thirst, by famine, and by plague and murders,  
And they shall call death beautiful and death  
Shall flee away from them; for death no more  
**470** Nor night shall give them rest. And many things  
Will they in vain ask God who rules on high,  
And then will he his face turn openly  
Away from them. For he to erring men  
Gave in seven ages for repentance signs  
**475** By the hands of a virgin undefiled.

All these things in my mind God himself showed  
And all that have been spoken by my mouth  
Will<sup>5</sup> he accomplish; and I know the number  
Of the sands and the measures of the sea,

**480** I know the inmost places of the earth  
And gloomy Tartarus, I know the numbers  
Of the stars, and the trees, and all the tribes  
Of quadrupeds, and of the swimming things  
And flying birds, and of men who are now

**485** And of those yet to be, and of the dead;  
For I myself the forms and mind of men  
Did fashion, and right reason did I give  
And knowledge taught; I who formed eyes and ears,  
Who see and hear and every thought discern,

**490** And who within am conscious of all things,  
I am still; and hereafter will convict  
[And punishing what any mortal did  
In secret, and upon God's judgment seat  
Coming and speaking unto mortal men].

**495** I understand the dumb man and I hear  
Him that speaks not, and how great the whole height  
From earth to heaven is, and the beginning  
And end I know, who made the heaven and earth.  
[For all things have proceeded from him, things

**500** From the beginning to the end he knows.]  
For I alone am God and other God<sup>6</sup>  
There is not. They my image formed of wood  
Treat as divine, and shaping it by hand  
They sing their praises over idols dumb

**505** With supplications and unholy rites.  
Forsaking the Creator they were slaves  
To lewdness. Men possessing everything  
Bestow their gifts on things which cannot aid,

<sup>5</sup> 478. At this point the Sibyl assumes to represent God himself as speaking, and continues this strain to line 567, throwing in occasional observations of her own, as if forgetful of the part she holds. Lines 478, 479, and 496, are identical with two lines attributed to the oracle of Delphi by Herodotus, i, 47

<sup>6</sup> 501. Cited by Lactantius, *Div. Inst.*, i, 6 [L., 6, 148]

As if they for my honors deemed these things  
**510** All useful, with the smell of sacrifice  
 Filling the feast, as if for their own dead.  
 For they flesh and bones full of marrow burn  
 Offering on altars, and they pour out blood  
 To demons, and they kindle lights to me  
**515** The giver of light, and as to a god  
 That thirsts do mortals drunken pour out wine  
 For nought to idols that can give no aid.  
 I have no need of your burnt offerings,  
 Nor your libations, nor polluted smoke,  
**520** Nor blood most hateful. For in memory  
 Of kings and tyrants they will do these things  
 Unto dead demons, as to heavenly beings,  
 Performing service godless and destructive.  
 And godless they their images call gods,  
**525** Forsaking the Creator, having faith  
 That from them they derive all hope and life,  
 Deaf and dumb, in the evil putting trust,  
 But they are wholly ignorant of good.  
 Two ways did I myself before them set,  
**530** Of life and of death<sup>1</sup>, and before them set  
 Judgment to choose good life; but they themselves  
 Hastened to death and to eternal fire.  
 Man is my image, having upright reason.  
 For him a table pure and without blood  
**535** Make ready and with good things fill it up,  
 And give the hungry bread, the thirsty drink,  
 And to the body that is naked clothes  
 From thine own labors with unsullied hands  
 Providing. Recreate the afflicted man,  
**540** And help the weary, and provide for me  
 The living One a living sacrifice  
 Sowing piety, that also I to thee  
 Sometime may give immortal fruits, and light  
 Eternal thou shalt have and fadeless life<sup>2</sup>  
**545** When I shall prove all by fire. For all things  
 I shall fuse and shall pick out what is pure,  
 Heaven<sup>3</sup> will I roll up and the depths of earth  
 Lay open, and then will I raise the dead  
 Making an end of fate and sting of death,  
**550** And afterward for judgment will I come  
 Judging the manner both of pious men  
 And impious; I will set ram close to ram,

<sup>1</sup> 530. *Life and of death.*--Cp. Deut. xxx, 15, 19, and also the opening words of the "Teaching of the Twelve Apostles."

<sup>2</sup> 546. Comp. book ii, 363; iii, 105.

<sup>3</sup> 547-551. Cited by Lactantius, *Div. Inst.*, vii, 20 [L., 6, 799].

Shepherd to shepherd, calf to calf, for test,  
 Close<sup>4</sup> to each other; whosoever were  
**555** Exalted, proven by trial, and who stopped  
 The mouth of every one, that they themselves  
 Vying with them that lead a holy life  
 May likewise bring them into slavery,  
 Enjoining silence, urged by love of gain,  
**560** Not proved before me, then shall all withdraw.  
 No<sup>5</sup> longer henceforth shalt thou grieving say  
 "Morrow shall be," nor "yesterday has been;"  
 Not many days of care, nor spring, nor winter,  
 Nor summer then, nor autumn, nor sunset  
**565** Nor sunrise; for a long day I will make.  
 And unto ages there shall be the light  
 Longed for of the great . . .  
 (Christ Jesus, of ages) . . . .

. . . . .  
 . . . . .

Thou who art self-begotten, undefiled,  
**570** True and eternal, measuring by thy power  
 From heaven the fiery blast, and with rough torch  
 From clashing doth the scepter keep, and calm  
 The crashings of the heavy-sounding thunders,  
 And driving earth into confusion dost  
**575** Hold back the rushing noises. . . .  
 And the fire-blazing scourges thou dost blunt  
 Of lightnings, and the vast outpour of storms  
 And of autumnal hail, and chilling stroke  
 Of clouds and shock of winter. For of these  
**580** Each one indeed is marked out in thy mind,  
 Whatever seems good to thyself to do  
 Thy Son nods his assent to, having been  
 Begotten in thy bosom before all  
 Creation, fellow-counselor with thee,  
**585** Former of mortals and creator of life.  
 Him with the first sweet utterance of mouth  
 Thou didst address: "Behold, let us make man  
 In a form altogether like our own,  
 And let us give him life-sustaining breath;  
**590** Him being yet mortal all things of the world  
 Shall serve, and unto him formed out of clay  
 We will subject all things." And thou didst speak  
 These things by word, and all things came to pass  
 According to thy heart; and thy command  
**595** Together all the elements obeyed,

<sup>4</sup> 554-560. The import of these lines is very obscure and uncertain.

<sup>5</sup> 561-565. Comp. book ii, 397-403

And an eternal creature was arranged  
In mortal figure, also heaven, air, fire,  
And earth and water of the sea, sun, moon,  
Chorus of stars, hills . . .

**600** Both night and day, sleeping and waking up,  
Spirit and passion, soul and understanding,  
Art, might and strength, and the wild tribes  
Of living things both swimming things and fowls,  
And of those walking, and amphibia,

**605** And those that creep and those of double nature;  
For acting in accord with his own will  
Under thy leading he arranged all things.  
But in the latest times the earth he passed,  
And coming late from the virgin Mary's womb

**610** A new light rose, and going forth from heaven  
Put on a mortal form. First then did Gabriel show  
His strong pure form; and bearing his own news  
He next addressed the maiden with his voice:

"O virgin, in thy bosom undefiled  
**615** Receive thou God." Thus speaking he inbreathed  
God's grace on the sweet maiden; and straightway  
Alarm and wonder seized her as she heard,  
And she stood trembling; and her mind was wild

With flutter of excitement while at heart  
**620** She quivered at the unlooked-for things she heard.  
But she again was gladdened and her heart  
Was cheered by the voice, and the maiden laughed  
And her cheek reddened with a sense of joy,  
And spell-bound was her heart with sense of shame.

**625** And confidence came to her. And the Word  
Flew into the womb, and in course of time  
Having become flesh and endued with life  
Was made a human form and came to be  
A boy distinguished by his virgin birth;

**630** For this was a great wonder to mankind,  
But it was no great wonder unto God  
The Father, nor was it to God the Son.  
And the glad earth received the new born babe,  
The heavenly throne laughed and the world rejoiced.

**635** And the prophetic new-appearing star  
'Was honored by the wise men, and the babe  
Born was shown in a manger unto them  
That obeyed God, and keepers of the herds,  
And goatherds and to shepherds of the lambs;

**640** And Bethlehem called by God the fatherland  
Of the Word was chosen. . . .<sup>1</sup>

. . . . .  
. . . . .  
And in heart practice lowliness of mind  
And cruel deeds hate, and thy neighbor love  
Wholly, even as thyself; and from thy soul  
**645** Love God and do him service. Therefore we  
Sprung from the holy race of the heavenly Christ  
Are called of common blood, and we restrain  
In worship recollection of good cheer,  
And walk the paths of piety and truth.  
**650** Not ever are we suffered to approach  
The inmost sanctuary of the temples,  
Nor pour libations to carved images,  
Nor honor them with prayers, nor with the smells  
Much-pleasing of flowers, nor with light of lamps,  
**655** Nor yet with shining votive offerings  
Adorn them, nor with smoke of frankincense  
That sends forth flame of altars; nor do thou,  
Adding unto the sacrifice of bulls  
And taking pleasure in defilement send  
**660** Blood of sheep-slaughtering outrage, thus to give  
Ransom for penalty beneath the earth;  
Nor by the smoke of flesh-consuming pyre  
And odors foul pollute the light of heaven;  
But joyful with pure minds and cheerful soul,  
**665** With love abounding and with generous hands,  
With soothing psalms and songs that honor God,  
We are commanded to sing praise to thee,  
The imperishable and without deceit,  
All-father God, of understanding mind,

. . . . .

---

with what now precedes by intervening lines no longer extant. As they now stand they have no natural connection with the preceding passage, and appear mutilated both at beginning and end.

---

<sup>1</sup> 642-669. These lines, which conclude the book, are a fragment, which may have once been naturally connected

# BOOK XI<sup>1</sup>.

## CONTENTS OF BOOK XI.

Introduction, 1-6. From the flood to the tower of Babel, 7-22. Egyptian kings and judges, 23-40. The exodus and giving of the law, 41-47. A notable Egyptian king, 48-53. The Persian domination, 54-68. Woes of many nations, 69-89. Rule of the Indian prince, 90-105. The great Assyrian king Solomon, 106-123. Many and mighty kings, 124-136. Alexander's fierce wars, 137-143. Origin of Rome, 144-160. The fall of Ilium, 161-189. Escape of Æneas and founding of the Latin race, 190-216. The wise old minstrel, 217-227. Wars of the nations, 228-236. The terrible invader of Greece, 237-248. Philip of Macedon, 249-259. Alexander the Conqueror, 260-298. The kings of Egypt, 299-315. Egypt an asylum for the Jews, 316-320. The eight kings and treacherous queen of Egypt, 321-344. Reign of the Roman Cæsars, 345-365. Fall of Cleopatra, 366-394. Subjection of Egypt, 395-416. The Sibyl's testimony of herself, 417-429.

1 O WORLD of men wide-scattered, and long walls,  
The cities huge and nations numberless,  
Throughout the east and west and south and north,  
Divided off by various languages

5 And kingdoms; other things, the very worst,  
Against you I am now about to speak.

For<sup>2</sup> from the time when on the earlier men  
The flood came and the Almighty One himself  
Destroyed that race by many waters, then  
10 Brought he in yet another race of men  
Untiring; and they, setting themselves up

Against heaven, built to height unspeakable  
A tower; and tongues of all were loosed again;  
And on them hurled came wrath of God most high,  
15 By which the tower unutterably great  
Fell; and against each other they stirred up  
An evil strife. And then of mortal men  
Was the tenth race since these things came to pass;  
And the whole earth was among foreign men  
20 And various languages distributed,  
Whose numbers I will tell and in acrostics  
Of the initial letter show the name.

And first shall Egypt<sup>3</sup> royal power receive  
Preeminent and just; and then in her  
25 Shall many-counseling men be governors;  
Moreover then a fearful man shall rule,  
Close-fighter very strong; and he shall have  
This letter<sup>4</sup> of the acrostic of his name:  
Sword shall he stretch out against pious men.  
30 And while this one is ruler there shall be  
A fearful sign in the Egyptian land,  
Which, gladdening very greatly, shall with corn  
Souls perishing with famine then supply;  
The law-giver, himself a prisoner,  
35 The East and offspring of Assyrian<sup>5</sup> men  
Shall nourish; and his name know thou . . .  
. . . of the measure of the number ten<sup>6</sup>.  
But when there shall come from the radiant heaven  
Ten strokes of judgment upon Egypt, then  
40 Will I again proclaim these things to thee.  
Memphis, alas, alas for thee! alas,  
Great royal one! the Erythræan sea  
Shall thy much people utterly destroy.  
Then when the people of twelve tribes shall leave  
45 The fruitful land of ruin by command  
Of the Immortal, the Lord God himself  
Will also give a law unto mankind.  
And<sup>7</sup> o'er the Hebrews then a mighty king

<sup>1</sup> 1. The four following books were first published by Angelo Mai, in 1828, and in the manuscripts and in the editions of Alexandre and Rzach are numbered xi-xiv. There would seem, therefore, to have existed two other books, ix and x, which may yet come to light, as did books xi-xiv after various printed editions of the first eight books had appeared. We deem it better, therefore, to adhere to the numbering of the manuscripts and the two principal editions of the Greek text than with Friedlieb to number these later books as ix-xii. This eleventh book deals largely with matters of Egyptian history, but contains also various oracles against other nations. Its date and authorship are uncertain.

<sup>2</sup> 7-20. Comp. book, iii, 117-132

<sup>3</sup> 23. *First . . . Egypt.*--Comp. book iii, 191-195, and the names and order of kingdoms then given with lines 57, 80, 86, 106, 138, and 144.

<sup>4</sup> 28. *This letter.*--Referring to the letter *Phi*, which begins the next line in the Greek text (in the word {Greek *fa'sgana* }, sword), the initial of the name Pharaoh

<sup>5</sup> 35. *Assyrian.*--The Sibyl thinks of the Hebrews as emigrants from Assyria, or the far East. So again in line 106 below

<sup>6</sup> 37. *Ten.*--The Greek letter for ten is {Greek *I*}, the initial of the Greek form of the name *Joseph*

<sup>7</sup> 48-105. The historical references in these lines are so uncertain that we essay no comments



Magnanimous shall rule, and have a name  
**50** Derived from sandy Egypt, Theban man  
Of doubtful native land; and Memphis he,  
Dread serpent, will show outward signs of love,  
And he will watch o'er many things in wars.

Now the tenth kingdom being twelve times  
complete

**55** Seven besides and even unto the tenth hundred,  
Others being altogether left behind,  
Then shall arise the Persian sovereignty.

And then an evil shall befall the Jews,  
Famine and pestilence intolerable

**60** They do not make escape from in that day.

But when a Persian shall rule, and a son  
Of his son's son shall lay the scepter down,  
While years roll round to five fours, and to these  
A hundred more, and thou a hundred nines

**65** Shalt finish and all things shalt thou repay;  
And then unto the Persians and the Medes  
Shalt thou be given over as a slave,

Destroyed with blows by reason of hard fights.

Straightway to Persians and Assyrians

**70** And to all Egypt shall an evil come,

And to Libya and the Ethiopians,  
And to the Carians and Pamphylians  
And to all other mortals. And he then

Shall to the grandsons give the royal power,

**75** Who again snatching the whole earth away  
Shall plunder races for their many spoils,  
Not having fellow-feeling. Mournful dirges

Shall the sad Persians by the Tigris wail,  
And Egypt water many a land with tears.

**80** And then to thee, O Median land, a man  
Of wealth abundant and of Indian birth

Shall many evils do, till thou repay  
All things which thou, possessed of shameless soul,

Hast done before. Alas, alas for thee,

**85** Thou Median nation; thou shalt afterwards  
Be servant unto Ethiopian men

Beyond the land of Meroe; wretched thou  
Shalt from the first seven and a hundred years  
Complete, and put thy neck beneath the yoke.

**90** And then an Indian of dark countenance  
And gray hair and great soul shall afterwards

Become lord, who shall many evils bring  
Upon the East by reason of hard fights;

And he shall treat thee more despitely

**95** And shall destroy all thy men. But when he  
The twentieth and the tenth year shall be king,

Among them, also seven and the tenth,

Then every nation of a royal power

Shall be mad and declare their liberty,

**100** And during three years leave their servile blood.

But he shall come again and every nation

Of valiant men shall put their neck again

Under the yoke, serve the king as before,

And of its own free will again obey.

**105** There shall be great peace throughout all the  
world.

And then o'er the Assyrians there shall rule

A mighty king<sup>1</sup>, a man preeminent,

And shall persuade all to speak pleasing things,

Which God ordained according to the law;

**110** Then all kings arrogant with pointed spears

Timid and speechless shall before him quail,

And him shall very powerful rulers serve

Because of counsels of the mighty God;

For he will carry all things in detail

**115** By reason, and all things will he subject,

And he the temple of the mighty God

And lovely altar will himself erect

In his might, and will hurl the idols down;

And gathering tribes together, both the race

**120** Of fathers and the helpless little ones,

He shall encompass the inhabitants;

His name shall have two hundred<sup>2</sup> for its number,

And of the eighteenth letter show the sign.

But when for rolling decades two and five

**125** He shall rule, going forwards towards the end

Of his time, there shall be as many kings

As there are tribes of men, as there are clans,

As there are cities, and as isles and coasts,

And fields and lands that bring forth goodly fruit.

**130** But one of these shall be a mighty king<sup>3</sup>,

A leader among men; and many kings

Of lofty spirit shall submit to him,

And to his sons and grandsons opulent

Give portions on account of royal power.

**135** Decades of decades<sup>4</sup>, eight ones upon these

Of years shall they rule, and at last shall end.

But when with cruel Ares there shall come

<sup>1</sup> 107. *Mighty king*.--Reference to Solomon

<sup>2</sup> 122. *Two hundred*.--Represented by *Sigma*, the 18th  
letter of the Greek alphabet, and initial of Solomon

<sup>3</sup> 130. *Mighty king*.--Probable reference to Cyrus

<sup>4</sup> 135. *Decades of decades*.--If we take this to mean twice  
ten decades, and add eight more, we have 208, a near  
approximation of the duration of the Persian monarchy

A powerful wild beast<sup>1</sup>, even then for thee,  
O queenly land, shall wrath spring forth again.  
**140** Alas, alas for thee, then Persian land;  
What an outpouring of the blood of men  
Shalt thou receive when that stronger-minded man  
Comes to thee; then I'll shout these things again.

But when Italian soil shall generate,  
**145** Great wonder unto mortals, there shall be  
Moans<sup>2</sup> of young children by a fountain pure,  
In shady cavern off spring of wild beast  
That feeds on sheep, who unto manhood grown  
Shall upon seven strong hills with reckless soul  
**150** Hurl many headlong down, in numbers both  
Having a hundred<sup>3</sup>, and their names shall show  
A great sign<sup>4</sup> to them that are yet to be;  
And they shall build upon the seven hills  
Strong walls and wage around them grievous war.  
**155** And then again shall there be growing up  
Revolt of men around thee, then great land  
Of fine ears, high-souled Egypt; but again  
I'll cry these things. And yet then shalt receive  
A great stroke in thy houses; and again  
**160** Shall there be a revolt of thine own men.  
Now over thee, O wretched Phrygia,  
I weep in pity; for to thee from Greece,  
Tamer of horses, there shall conquest come  
And war and plague by reason of hard fights.  
**165** Ilium<sup>5</sup>, I pity thee; for there shall come  
From Sparta an Erinys to thy halls  
Mixed with a deadly sting; and most of all  
Shall she bring thee toils, troubles, groans, and wails,  
When well-skilled men the battle shall begin,  
**170** By far the noblest heroes of the Greeks  
Who are to Ares dear. And one of these  
Shall be a strong brave king; of foulest deeds  
He for his brother's sake will go in quest.  
And they shall overthrow the famous walls  
**175** Of Phrygian Troy; when of the rolling years  
Twice five shall be filled with the bloody deeds  
Of savage war, a wooden artifice

<sup>1</sup> 138. *Wild beast*.--Reference to Alexander the Great

<sup>2</sup> 146-148. Comp. book v, 14, 15.

<sup>3</sup> 151. *A hundred*.--Represented by the Greek letter  
{Greek **R**}, initial of Romulus and Remus

<sup>4</sup> 152. *Great signs*.--probably in the thought that the first  
letter of these names is also the initial of Rome, the  
eternal city, the symbol of power

<sup>5</sup> 165. Comp. book iii, 516. The lines following rehearse  
the story of Troy

Shall sudden cover men, and on thy knees  
Thou shalt receive this, not perceiving it  
**180** To be an ambush pregnant with the Greeks,  
O cause of grievous woe. Alas, alas,  
How much in one night Hades shall receive,  
And what spoils of the old man weeping much  
Shall he bear off! But with those yet to come  
**185** Shall be undying fame. And the great king<sup>6</sup>,  
A hero sprung from Zeus, shall have his name  
Of the first letter of the alphabet;  
Homewards shall he in order go. And then  
Shall he fall by a treacherous woman's hand.  
**190** And there shall rule a child<sup>7</sup> sprung from the  
race  
And the blood of Assaracus, renowned  
Of heroes, both a strong and valiant man.  
And he shall come out of the mighty fire  
Of ravaged Troy, fleeing from fatherland  
**195** By reason of the fearful toil of war;  
Bearing his aged father on his shoulders  
And also holding his son by the hand  
He shall perform a pious work of law,  
Who, looking cautiously about him, cleft  
**200** The onset of the fire of burning Troy,  
And hurrying through the multitude in dread  
He shall pass over land and fearful sea.  
And he shall have a trisyllabic name,  
For the beginning of the alphabet  
**205** Points out this highest man as not unknown.  
And then a city for the powerful Latins  
He will raise up. And in his fifteenth year,  
Destroyed by waters<sup>8</sup> in the depths of sea,  
Shall he lay hold on the event of death.  
**210** But him though dead the nations of mankind  
Shall not forget; for his race over all  
Shall rule hereafter even to Euphrates  
And river Tigris, throughout the mid land  
Of the Assyrians, where the Parthians  
**215** Extended. For those who are yet to come  
It shall be, when all these things come to pass.

And there shall be an old man<sup>9</sup>, minstrel wise,  
Whom all shall among mortals call most wise,  
By whose good understanding the whole world

<sup>6</sup> 185. *Great king*.--Agamemnon, who on his return was  
slain by his wife, Clytemnestra

<sup>7</sup> 190. *Child*.--Æneas. Comp. book v, 10-12

<sup>8</sup> 208. *Destroyed by waters*.--According to one tradition,  
Æneas was drowned in the river Numicus

<sup>9</sup> 217. *Old man*.--Homer. Comp. book iii, 523-541

220 Shall be instructed; for his chapters he  
 According to their power of thoughts will write.  
 And wisely will he write most marvelous things,  
 At times appropriating words of mine  
 Measures and verses; for he shall the first  
 225 My books unfold and after these things bide them  
 And unto men bring them to light no more  
 Until the end of baneful death and life.

But when forthwith these things have been fulfilled  
 Which I spoke, yet again the Greeks shall fight

230 With one another; and Assyrians,  
 Arabians and the quiver-bearing Medes,  
 And Persians and Sicilians shall rise up,  
 And Lydians, Thracians and Bithynians,  
 And they who dwell in the land of fair corn

235 Beside the streams of Nile; and among all  
 Will God the imperishable put at once  
 Confusion. But exceeding terribly

Shall an Assyrian<sup>1</sup> base-born fiery man  
 Come suddenly, possessed of beastly soul,

240 And looking cautiously about him cut  
 Through every isthmus, going against all,  
 And sailing o'er the sea. Then, faithless Greece,  
 To thee shall happen very many things.

Alas, alas for thee, O wretched Greece,  
 245 How many things thou art obliged to wail!  
 And during seven and eighty rolling years  
 Thou shalt the miserable refuse be  
 Of fearful battle among all the tribes.

Then shall a Macedonian<sup>2</sup> man again  
 250 Bring forth for Hellas woe and shall destroy  
 All Thrace, and toil of Ares on the isles  
 And coasts and the war-loving Triballi.

. . . . .  
 . . . . .

He shall among the foremost fighters be,  
 And he shall share that name which shows the sign

255 Of numbers ten times fifty. And short-lived  
 Shall he be; but behind him he shall leave  
 The greatest kingdom on the boundless earth.  
 But by base spearman<sup>3</sup> he himself shall fall

<sup>1</sup> 238. *Assyrian*.--Probably referring to Xerxes. The epithet *Assyrian* seems to have a broad and loose significance with this writer, who in line 106 above calls Solomon an Assyrian. Comp. also line 35

<sup>2</sup> 249. *Macedonian*.--Philip of Macedon, whose initial, Phi (Greek *Φ*), stands in the Greek numerals for 500.

<sup>3</sup> 258. *Base spearman*.--Pausanias, one of the royal guards, who assassinated Philip on his way to the theater.

While thought to live in quiet<sup>4</sup> as none else.

260 And afterwards shall a great-hearted child  
 Of this one rule, beginning with his name  
 The alphabet; but his race shall pass out.

Not<sup>5</sup> of Zeus, not of Amnion shall they call  
 This one true son, yet still a bastard son

265 Of Cronos as they all imagine him.  
 And cities he of many mortal men

Shall plunder; and for Europe shall shoot up  
 The greatest sore. And also terribly  
 Will he abuse the city Babylon,

270 And every land the sun looks down upon,  
 And he alone shall sail both east and west.

Alas, alas for thee, O Babylon,  
 Thou shalt serve triumphs, who wast called a queen;  
 Down upon Asia Ares comes, he comes

275 Surely and shall thy many children slay.  
 And then shalt thou send forth thy royal man

Named by the number four<sup>6</sup>, expert with spear  
 Among the mighty warriors, terrible,

Shooting with bow and arrow. And then famine  
 280 And war shall hold possession of the midst  
 Of the Cilicians and Assyrians;

But kings of lofty spirit shall embrace  
 The dreadful state of heart-consuming strife.  
 But do thou, fleeing, leave the former king,

285 Be neither willing to remain nor fear  
 To be unhappy; for on thee shall come  
 A dreadful lion, a flesh-eating beast,

Wild, strange to justice, wearing on his shoulders  
 A mantle. Flee the thunder-smiting man.

290 And Asia all shall bear an evil yoke,  
 And many a murder shall the wet earth drink.

But when a mighty city prosperous  
 Ares of Pella shall in Egypt found,  
 And it shall be named from him, fate and death,

295 By his companions treacherously betrayed  
 . . . . .  
 . . . . .

For barbarous murder shall destroy this man  
 Around the tables when he shall have left  
 The Indians and shall come to Babylon.

Thereafter other kings, in a few years,  
 300 Devourers of the people, arrogant

For barbarous murder shall destroy this man  
 Around the tables when he shall have left  
 The Indians and shall come to Babylon.

Thereafter other kings, in a few years,  
 300 Devourers of the people, arrogant

<sup>4</sup> 259. *To live in quiet*.--Conjectural reading.

<sup>5</sup> 263. Cp. book v, 8, 9. This entire picture of Alexander (lines 260-298) is peculiar to the writer of this book

<sup>6</sup> 277. *Four*.--Represented by *Delta* (Greek *Δ*), the initial of Darius (Codomannus), who was defeated by Alexander

And faithless, shall rule each by his own tribe;  
But a great-hearted hero<sup>1</sup>, who shall glean  
All fenced Europe, from the time each land  
Shall drink the blood of all tribes, shall forthwith  
**305** Abandon life, unloosing his own fate.  
And other kings there shall be, twice four men<sup>2</sup>  
Of his race, and the same name to them all.

And there shall be a bride of Egypt then  
Commanding and a noble city great  
**310** Of Macedonian lord, queen Alexandria,  
Famed nourisher of cities, shining fair  
She alone shall be the metropolis.  
Let Memphis then upbraid<sup>3</sup> them that command.  
And peace shall be deep throughout all the world;

**315** Then shall the land of black soil have more fruits.  
And then there shall come evil to the Jews<sup>4</sup>,  
Nor shall they in that day make their escape  
From famine and intolerable plague;  
But the new world of black soil and fair corn,  
**320** Divine land, shall receive much-wandering men<sup>5</sup>.

But marshy Egypt's eight<sup>6</sup> kings shall fill up  
The numbers of two hundred years and three  
And thirty. Yet shall offspring perish not  
Of all of them, but there shall issue forth  
**325** A female root<sup>7</sup>, a bane of mortal men,  
Betrayed of her kingdom. But they shall

---

<sup>1</sup> 302. *Hero*.--Referring most probably to Antigonus, the most famous of Alexander's immediate successors, who certainly gleaned all western Asia, if not Europe

<sup>2</sup> 306. *Twice four men*.--The eight famous Ptolemies of Egypt, who were of Macedonian origin

<sup>3</sup> 313. *Let Memphis then upbraid*.--Because overshadowed and superseded by the Ptolemies, who made Alexandria the sole metropolis. There is in the Greek text here a play on the word Memphis--*mephestho Memphis*

<sup>4</sup> 316. *Evil to the Jews*.--Reference to the capture of Jerusalem by Ptolemy I, and the transportation of a great number of Jews to Egypt. See Josephus, *Ant.*, xii, 1

<sup>5</sup> 320. *Wandering men*.--Scattered by famine and seeking a now and better country. Alexandre reads ruined men

<sup>6</sup> 321. The period of the eight Ptolemies is commonly reckoned from Ptolemy I (Soter), B. C. 323, to Ptolemy VIII (Soter II), B. C. 81, or about 242 years.

<sup>7</sup> 325. *Female root*.--The famous Cleopatra would seem most obviously intended, but the associated events (lines 346-354) appear to be those of the disorders and crimes of the times following the reign of the eighth Ptolemy. Hence, perhaps, this "betrayed of her kingdom" may best refer to the mother of the eighth Ptolemy (Soter II), who expelled him from Egypt and placed the crown on the head of her favorite son, Alexander.

According to their evil deeds perform  
Their wickedness thereafter, and one here  
Another there shall perish; son that wears  
**330** The purple shall cut off his warlike sire,  
And he himself in turn by his own son,  
And ere he shall put forth another shoot  
He shall cease; but a root shall sprout again  
Thereafter of itself; and there shall be  
**335** A race beside him growing. For a queen  
There shall be of the land by Nilus' streams  
Which comes down through seven mouths into the sea,

And her name very lovely shall be that  
Of the number twenty<sup>8</sup>; and she will demand  
**340** Numberless things and gather up all goods  
Of gold and silver; but from her own men  
Shall treachery befall her. Then again  
For thee, O dusky land, shall there be wars  
And battles and great slaughter of mankind.

**345** When many over fertile Rome shall rule,  
Examples not at all of happy men,  
But tyrants, and there be of thousands chiefs  
And of ten thousands, and the overseers  
Of popular assemblies under law,  
**350** Then shall the mightiest Cæsars bear the rule  
Ill-fated all their days; and of these last<sup>9</sup>  
Shall for initial have the number ten,

Last Cæsar stretching on the earth his limbs,  
Struck by dire Ares by a hostile man,  
**355** Whom carrying in their hands the youth of Rome  
Shall bury piously, and over him  
Pour out their token for his friendship's sake  
Rendering a tribute to his memory.

But when thou shalt come to an end of time  
**360** And hast completed twice three hundred years<sup>10</sup>  
And twice ten, from the time when he shall rule  
Who is thy founder, child of the wild beast,  
There shall no longer a dictator be  
Ruling a measured period; but a lord  
**365** Shall become king, man equal to the gods.

---

<sup>8</sup> 339. *Twenty*.--The letter K, initial of the Greek form of the name Cleopatra. Here, without doubt, the last queen of Egypt, the famous daughter of Ptolemy Auletes, is intended

<sup>9</sup> 351. *Last*.--In the sense of loftiest, noblest. The Greek initial of Julius is the letter which stands for 10. Cp. bk v, 16-19

<sup>10</sup> 360. The date of the foundation of Rome is usually set B. C. 753. Both here and in bk xii, 16, the time intervening between this and the first Cæsar is said to be 620 years

Then, Egypt<sup>1</sup>, know the king that comes to thee;  
 And dreadful Ares of the glittering helm  
 Shall surely come. For there shall be for thee,  
 O widowed one, a capture afterwards;  
**370** For round the walls of thy land there shall be  
 Terrible raging mischief-working wars.  
 But having suffered misery in wars  
 Thou, wretched, shalt thyself flee<sup>2</sup> from above  
 Those lately wounded; and then to the couch  
**375** Shalt thou come to the dreadful man himself;  
 The wedlock, sharing one bed, is the end.  
 Alas, alas for thee, ill-wedded bride,  
 Thy royal power unto the Roman king  
 Shalt thou give, and thou shalt repay all things,  
**380** Which thou aforetime didst with masculine  
 hands;  
 Thou shalt give the whole land by way of dower  
 As far as Libya and the dark-skinned men  
 To the resistless man. And thou shalt be  
 No more a widow, but thou shalt cohabit  
**385** With a man-eating lion terrible,  
 A furious warrior. And then shalt thou be  
 Unhappy and among all men unknown;  
 For thou shalt leave possessed of shameless soul;  
 And thee, the stately, shall the encircling tomb  
**390** Receive . . . is gone . . . living within<sup>3</sup> . . .  
 Adapted at the summits, beautiful,  
 Wrought curiously, and a great multitude  
 Shall mourn thee and the dreadful king shall make  
 A piteous lamentation over thee.  
**395** And then shall Egypt be the toiling slave  
 Who many years against the Indians bears  
 Her trophies; and she shall serve shamefully,  
 And with the river, the fruit-bearing Nile,  
 her tears, for haying gathered wealth  
**400** And store of all good things, a nourisher  
 Of cities, she shall feed sheep-eating race  
 Of fearful men. All, to how many beasts,  
 O very wealthy Egypt, thou shalt be  
 Booty and spoil, but giving peoples laws;

<sup>1</sup> 366. Egypt and the queen, Cleopatra, are poetically addressed as one

<sup>2</sup> 373. Here Cleopatra's flight to Julius Caesar seems to have been in the mind of the writer; and throughout this passage the Sibylline poet appears to confound events of different periods, part of which occurred with Antony, part with Julius Cæsar, to whom Cleopatra bore a son.

<sup>3</sup> 390, 391. The text is so mutilated at this point as to leave the exact sentiment of the writer quite unintelligible

**405** And formerly delighting in great kings  
 Thou shalt to peoples be a wretched slave  
 On account of that people<sup>4</sup>, whom of old  
 Piously living thou led'st to much woe  
 Of toils and wailings, and didst put a plow  
**410** Upon their neck and irrigate the fields  
 With mortal tears. Therefore the Lord himself,  
 The imperishable God who dwells in heaven,  
 Shall utterly destroy and send thee on  
 To wailing; and thou shalt make recompense  
**415** For what thou didst unlawfully of old,  
 And know at last that God's wrath came to thee.  
 But I to Python and to Panopeus<sup>5</sup>  
 Of goodly towers shall go; and then shall all  
 Declare<sup>6</sup> that I am a true prophetess  
**420** Oracle-singing, yet a messenger  
 With maddened soul. . . .  
 And when thou shalt come forward to the books  
 Thou shalt not tremble, and all things to come  
 And things that were ye shall know from our words;  
**425** Then none shall call the God-seized prophetess  
 An oracle-singer of necessity.  
 But now, Lord, end my very lovely strain,  
 Driving off frenzy and real voice inspired  
 And fearful madness, and give charming song.

## BOOK XII<sup>7</sup>.

### CONTENTS OF BOOK XII.

Introduction, **1, 2**. The first Cæsars, **3-46**. The mighty warrior, **47-61**. The guileful king **62-87**. The king of wide sway, **88-100**. The dreadful and contemptible king, **101-125**. The three kings, **126-130**. The royal destroyer of pious men, **131-153**. The princes famed for filial devotion, **154-161**. The peaceful king, **162-183**. The venerable king, **184-189**. Another warrior king, **190-204**. The Celtic warrior, **205-210**. The king with the name of a sea, **211-227**. The three rulers, **228-242**. The wise and pious king, **243-270**. The king that sought to rival Hercules, **271-289**. Period of

<sup>4</sup> 407. *That people*.--Referring to the Hebrews and their ancient Egyptian bondage

<sup>5</sup> 417. *Python . . . Panopeus*.--Shrines of Apollo in Phocis, Greece; Python is put for Delphi, and Panopeus was not far distant

<sup>6</sup> 419-429. Cp. bk iii, 1008-1016, and close of bks xii, xiii

<sup>7</sup> 1. This book is in great part a reproduction of the material of the fifth book, and in portions, as, for example, the first fifteen lines, a direct appropriation of the language found at the beginning of that book

Roman dominion, **290-303**. The twentieth king, **303-314**. The short-lived king, **315-320**. The ruler from the East, **321-328**. The wily ruler from the West, **329-344**. The youthful Cæsar, **345-354**. A time of woes, **356-368**. Only those who honor God attain happiness, **369-373**. The Sibyl's prayer, **374-382**.

**1** BUT come now, hear of me the mournful time  
Of sons of Latium; and first of all  
After the kings of Egypt were destroyed,  
And the like earth had downwards borne them all,  
**5** And after Pella's townsman, under whom  
The whole East and the rich West were cast down,  
Whom Babylon dishonored, and stretched out  
For Philip a dead body (not of Zeus,  
Of Ammon not true things were prophesied),  
**10** And after that one of the race and blood  
Of king Assaracus, who came from Troy,  
Even he who cleft the violence of fire,  
And after many lords, and after men  
To Ares dear, and after the young babes,  
**15** The children of the beast that feeds on sheep,  
And after the passing of six hundred years<sup>1</sup>  
And decades two of Rome's dictatorship,  
The very first<sup>2</sup> lord, from the western sea,  
Shall be of Rome the ruler, very strong  
**20** And warlike, the initial of whose name  
Begins the letters, and fast binding thee,  
O thou of goodly fruit, he shall be full  
Of man-destroying Ares; thou shalt pay  
The outrage which thou willing didst force on;  
For he, great soul, shall be the best in wars;  
**25** Before<sup>3</sup> him Thrace and Sicily shall crouch,  
With Memphis, Memphis cast headlong to earth  
By reason of the wickedness of rulers  
And of a woman unenslaved who falls  
Under the spear. And laws will he ordain  
**30** For peoples and put all things under him;  
Having great fame he shall wield scepter long;  
For no short time shall he last nor shall ever  
Be other greater scepter-bearing king  
**35** Than this one, o'er the Romans, not one hour,  
For God did lavish all things upon him,  
And also in the noble earth he showed

<sup>1</sup> 16. *Six hundred*.--Comp. book xi, 360

<sup>2</sup> 18. *The very first*.--This differs from book v, 16-18, in making Augustus rather than Julius Cæsar the first imperial ruler

<sup>3</sup> 25-30. Identical with book v, 22-27, excepting the word spear in line 29

Great marvelous seasons, and with them showed signs.

But when a radiant star<sup>4</sup> all like the sun  
**40** Shall shine forth out of heaven in the mid days,  
Then shall the secret Word<sup>5</sup> of the Most High  
Come clothed in flesh like mortals; but with him  
The might of Rome and of the illustrious Latins  
Shall increase. But the mighty king himself  
**45** Shall under his appointed lot expire,  
Transmitting to another royal power.

But after him a man, a warrior strong,  
Wearing the purple mantle on his shoulders,  
Shall bear rule, and with his initial be  
**50** Numbers three hundred<sup>6</sup>, and he shall destroy  
The Medes and arrow-hurling Parthians;  
And he himself by his power shall subvert  
The high-gate city; and again shall come  
Evil to Egypt and the Assyrians,

**55** And to the Colchian Heniochi<sup>7</sup>,  
And to those by the waters of the Rhine,  
The Germans dwelling o'er the sandy shores.  
And he himself shall ravage afterwards

The high-gate city<sup>8</sup> near Eridanus  
**60** Which is devising evils. And then he

Shall forthwith fall down, struck by gleaming iron.  
And afterwards shall rule another man

Weaving guile, and the initial of his name  
Will show the number three<sup>9</sup>; and he much gold  
**65** Shall gather; and with him there shall not be

Satiety of wealth, but plundering more  
Recklessly he'll put all things in the earth.  
But peace shall come, and Ares shall desist

From wars; and he shall make known many things  
**70** In divination of the greatest things,  
Inquiring for the sake of means of life;

Yet there shall be on him the greatest sign:  
From heaven down on the king while perishing  
There shall flow many little drops of blood.

**75** And many lawless things will he perform,

<sup>4</sup> 39. *Star*.--The star of Bethlehem. Matt. ii, 2, 9.

<sup>5</sup> 41. *Word*.--The Logos, as in John i, 1

<sup>6</sup> 50. *Three hundred*.--Designating Tiberius, as in book v, 30

<sup>7</sup> 55. *Heniochi*.--A Sarmatian tribe, near Colchis

<sup>8</sup> 59. *City*.--Cremona seems intended, but the writer has here apparently confused Tiberius with Vespasian, who destroyed this city by fire

<sup>9</sup> 64. *Three*.--The letter {Greek G}, denoting Gaius, or Caius Cæsar, commonly called Caligula, a monster of wickedness

And put around the neck of Romans pain  
 Trusting in divination; and the heads  
 Of the assembly he will also slay.  
 And famine shall seize Cappadocians,  
**80** And Thracians, Macedonians, and Italians.  
 And Egypt shall alone feed numerous tribes;  
 And the king himself beguiling secretly  
 Shall craftily destroy the virgin maid;  
 But her the citizens in tearful grief  
**85** Shall bury; and against the king they all  
 Holding wrath shall abuse him craftily.  
 While strong Rome blossoms the strong man shall  
 perish.

And again there shall rule another lord  
 Of the number of twice ten<sup>1</sup>; and then shall come  
**90** Unto the Sauromatians and to Thrace  
 And the Triballi, famed for hurling darts,  
 Wars and sad cares; and Roman Ares shall  
 Tear all in pieces. And a fearful sign  
 Shall there be when this man shall rule the land  
**95** Of the Italians and Pannonians;  
 And there shall be at the mid hour of day  
 Dark night around them and then from the heaven  
 A shower of stones; and thereupon the lord  
 And vigorous judge of the Italians  
**100** Shall go in Hades' halls by his own fate.

Again another fearful man<sup>2</sup> shall come  
 And dreadful, numbering fifty; and from all  
 The cities many noblest citizens  
 Born to wealth he shall utterly destroy,  
**105** A dreadful serpent breathing grievous war,  
 Who sometime stretching forth his hands shall make  
 An end of his own race and stir all things,  
 Acting the athlete, driving chariots,  
 Putting to death and daring countless things;  
**110** And he shall cleave the mountain of two seas,  
 And sprinkle it with gore. And out of sight  
 Shall also vanish the destructive man;  
 Then making himself equal unto God  
 Shall he return, but God will prove him naught.  
**115** And while he rules there shall be peace profound  
 And not the fears of men; and from the ocean  
 Flowing, and cleaving by Ausonia,  
 Shall come untrodden water; and around  
 Looking with anxious care he will appoint

<sup>1</sup> 89. *Twice ten.*--Represented by *Kappa*, initial of Claudius (Klaudios) Comp. book v, 36

<sup>2</sup> 101-114. This description of Nero is nearly identical with that of book v, 39-49

**120** His very many contests for the people,  
 And he himself an actor will contend  
 With voice and cithara, and sing a song  
 Along with harp-string; later he will flee  
 And leave the royal power, and perishing  
**125** Illy will he repay the harm he wrought.  
 After<sup>3</sup> him three shall rule and two of them  
 Shall have the number seventy by their names,  
 And in addition to these shall be one  
 Of the third letter; and one here, one there,  
**130** Shall perish by strong Ares' sturdy hands.  
 Then shall a mighty ruler of men come,  
 Destroyer of the pious, strong-minded man,  
 Spear-wielding Ares, whom seven times the tenth  
 Shall point out clearly; he shall overthrow  
**135** Phoenicia and destroy Assyria.  
 A sword shall come upon the sacred land  
 Of Solyma even to the utmost bend  
 Of the Tiberian sea. Alas, alas,  
 Phoenicia, O how much shalt thou endure,  
**140** Grief-laden with thy trophies tightly bound,  
 And every nation shall upon thee tread.  
 Alas, alas, to the Assyrians  
 Shalt thou come and shalt see young children serve  
 Among unfriendly men and with the wives,  
**145** And every means of life and wealth shall perish;  
 For on thee God's wrath causing grievous woe  
 Shall come, because they did not keep his law,  
 But served all idols with unseemly arts.  
 And many wars and fights and homicides,  
**150** Famines, and pestilences, and confusion  
 Of cities shall be. But the reverend king  
 Of mighty soul shall at the end of life  
 Himself fall by a strong necessity.

Then shall two other<sup>4</sup> chief men, cherishing  
**155** The memory of their father, great king, rule,  
 And in contending warriors glory much.

And (one) of these shall be a noble man  
 And lordly, whose name shall three hundred hold;  
 Yet he shall also fall by treachery,  
**160** Not in the warring companies stretched out,  
 But struck in Rome's plain by the two-edged brass.

And after him a powerful warlike man  
 Of the letter four shall rule the mighty realm,  
 Whom all men on the boundless earth shall love,

<sup>3</sup> 126-131. Comp. book v, 50-53.

<sup>4</sup> 154. *Two other.*--Titus and Domitian, who seem to be also the ones designated by three hundred and four in the lines immediately following

**165** And then shall there be over all the world  
 A rest from war. Yet all, from west to east,  
 Shall serve him willingly, not by constraint,  
 And cities shall be under his control  
 And of themselves be subject. For to him  
**170** Shall heavenly Sabaoth much glory bring,  
 The imperishable God who dwells on high.  
 And then shall famine waste Pannonia  
 And all the Celtic land, and shall destroy  
 One here, another there. And there shall be  
**175** For the Assyrians, whom Orontes laves,  
 Structures and ornament and what may seem  
 Yet greater anywhere. And the great king  
 Shall have a fondness for these and love them  
 Above the others far (and there are many)<sup>1</sup>;  
**180** But he himself shall in mid breast receive  
 A great wound, and seized at the end of life  
 Craftily, by a friend, in hallowed house  
 Of the great royal hall shall he fall down  
 Wounded; and after him shall be a ruler  
**185** Numbering fifty<sup>2</sup>, venerable man,  
 Who above measure shall destroy from Rome  
 Many inhabitants and citizens;  
 But he shall rule few; for in Hades' halls  
 For a former king's sake he shall wounded go.  
**190** But then another<sup>3</sup> king, a warrior strong,  
 Who has three hundred for initial sign,  
 Shall bear rule and lay waste the Thracians' land  
 Which is much varied, and he shall destroy  
 The powerful Germans dwelling by the Rhine  
**195** And the Iberians that shoot the arrow.  
 Moreover, there shall be unto the Jews  
 Another greatest evil, and with them  
 Bedewed with murder shall Phoenicia drink;  
 And the walls of the Assyrians shall fall  
**200** By many warriors. And again a man  
 Destroying life shall waste them utterly.  
 And then shall threatenings of the mighty God,  
 Earthquakes, and great plagues be on every land,  
 Untimely snow-storms, and strong thunderbolts.  
**205** And then the great king, mountain-roaming Celt,  
 Shall for the toil of Ares not escape  
 A fate unseemly, hastening eagerly  
 After the strife of battle, but worn out  
 Shall he be; foreign dust shall hide his corpse,

<sup>1</sup> 179. The reading of the Greek text of this line is corrupt and doubtful

<sup>2</sup> 185. *Fifty*.--Designating Nerva

<sup>3</sup> 190. *Another*.--Trajan. Cp. lines 190-210 w bk v, 58-65

**210** But dust that of Nemea's flower has name.  
 And after him another<sup>4</sup> shall arise,  
 A silver-headed man, and of the sea  
 Shall be his name, and of four syllables,  
 Ares himself first of the alphabet  
**215** Presenting. Temples he shall dedicate  
 In all the cities, watching o'er the world  
 By his own foot, and bringing gifts away,  
 Both gold and amber much will he supply  
 For many; and magicians' mysteries  
**220** All will he from the sanctuaries keep;  
 And what is much more excellent for men  
 Will he place<sup>5</sup> . . . ruling . . . thunderbolt;  
 And great peace shall be when he shall be lord;  
 And he shall be a minstrel of rich voice  
**225** And a participant in lawful things,  
 And a just minister of what is right;  
 But he shall fall, unloosing his own fate.  
 After him three<sup>6</sup> shall rule, and the third late  
 Shall rule, three decades keeping; yet again  
**230** Of the first unit<sup>7</sup> shall another king  
 Bear the rule; and another after him  
 Shall be commander, of tens numbering seven<sup>8</sup>;  
 And their names shall be honored; and they shall  
 Themselves destroy men marked by many a spot,  
**235** Britons and mighty Moors<sup>9</sup> and Dacians  
 And the Arabians. But<sup>10</sup> when the last  
 Of these shall perish, fearful Ares then,  
 He that before was wounded, shall again  
 Against the Parthians come, and utterly  
**240** Shall he destroy them. And then shall the king  
 Himself fall by a treacherous wild beast  
 Training his hands--excuse itself of death.  
 And after him another man shall rule,

<sup>4</sup> 211. *Another*.--Hadrian, Greek {Greek ?*Adriano's* }, a word of four syllables. Comp. book v, 65-71, and viii, 66-83

<sup>5</sup> 222. *Will he place*.--Lacuna in the original text here leaves it impossible to complete the sentence, or even indicate the thought with any certainty

<sup>6</sup> 228. *Three*.--The Antonines. See book v, 72, and viii, 85

<sup>7</sup> 230. *First unit*.--A, here denoting Antoninus Pius

<sup>8</sup> 232. *Tens numbering seven*.--O, Greek initial of Verus ({Greek *Ou?h~ros*})

<sup>9</sup> 235. *Moors*.--The Mauri, or Mauritians, on the NW coast of Africa

<sup>10</sup> 236-242. The statements of these lines are inexplicably obscure. Dire war was carried on with the Parthians under command of L. Verus, but the statements of lines 240-242 are not applicable to any of the Antonines, either literally or metaphorically



In many wise things skilled, and he shall have  
**245** Himself the name of the first mighty king  
 Of the first unit<sup>1</sup>; and he shall be good  
 And mighty; and for the illustrious Latins  
 Shall this strong one accomplish many things  
 In memory of his father; and forthwith  
**250** Shall he adorn the walls of Rome with gold  
 And silver and ivory; and he shall go  
 Within the market places and the temples  
 With a strong man. And sometime direst wound  
 Shall shoot up like ears in the Roman wars;  
**255** And he shall sack the whole land of the Germans,  
 When a great sign<sup>2</sup> of God shall be displayed  
 From heaven, and shall for the king's piety  
 Save men in brazen armor and distress;  
 For God who is in heaven and hears all things  
**260** Shall wet him with unseasonable rain  
 When he prays. But when these things are fulfilled  
 Of which I spoke, then with the rolling years  
 Shall also the renowned dominion cease  
 Of the great pious king; and at the end  
**265** Of his life, having then proclaimed his son<sup>3</sup>  
 Succeeding to the kingdom, he shall die  
 By his own lot and leave the royal power  
 Unto the ruler with the golden hair,  
 Who with two tens<sup>4</sup> in his name, born a king  
**270** From the race of his father, shall receive  
 Dominion. This man with superior powers  
 Of mind shall grasp all things; and he shall rival  
 Great-hearted overweening Hercules,  
 And be the best in mighty arms and have  
**275** The greatest fame in chase and horsemanship;  
 But he shall live in peril all alone.  
 And while this man is ruler there shall be  
 A fearful sign: there shall be a great mist  
 Then in the plain of Rome, so that a man  
**280** May not discern his neighbor. And then wars

<sup>1</sup> 246. *First unit.*--Designating Aurelius--that is, Marcus Aurelius

<sup>2</sup> 256. *Great sign.*--The marvelous thunder-storm, by aid of which the emperor and his army gained a great victory over the Quadi, and which the Romans ascribed to Jupiter Tonans, who heard Aurelius's prayer, but which the Christians of his army affirmed was in answer to their own prayers

<sup>3</sup> 265. *Son.*--Commodus, who succeeded him

<sup>4</sup> 269. *Two tens.*--Represented by {Greek **K**}, Greek initial of Commodus, specially famous for his skill with the bow and other arms, and boasting himself to be a rival of Hercules

Shall come to pass along with mournful cares,  
 When the king himself, exceeding mad with love,  
 And weakly, shall come in the marriage-bed  
 Shaming his youthful offspring, infamous  
**285** For inconsiderate wedding-songs impure.  
 And then, in helpless loneliness concealed,  
 The mighty baneful man held under wrath  
 Shall in a bath-room<sup>5</sup> suffer evil plight,  
 Man-slaying Ares bound by treacherous fate.  
**290** Know then the fatal lot of Rome is near  
 Because of zeal for power; and by the hands  
 Of Ares many in Palladian halls  
 Shall perish. And then Rome shall be bereft  
 And shall repay all things, which she alone  
**295** Before accomplished by her many wars.  
 My heart laments, my heart within me mourns;  
 For from the time when thy first king, proud Rome,  
 Gave good law to thee and to men on earth,  
 And the Word of the great immortal God  
**300** Came to the earth, until the nineteenth<sup>6</sup> reign  
 Shall have been finished Cronos shall complete  
 Two<sup>7</sup> hundred years, twice twenty and twice two,  
 With six months added; then the twentieth king,  
 When smitten with sharp brass he with the sword  
**305** Shall in thy houses pour out blood, shall make  
 Thy race a widow, having in his name  
 The letter which the number eighty<sup>8</sup> shows,  
 And burdened with old age; but he shall make  
 A widow of thee in a little time,  
**310** When many warriors, many overthrows,  
 And murders, homicides, and deadly feuds  
 And miseries of conquests there shall be,  
 And in confusion many a horse and man  
 Shall, cleft by force of hands, fall in the plain.  
**315** And then another man shall rule, and have  
 The sign of his name in the number ten<sup>9</sup>;  
 And many sorrows shall he bring to pass,

<sup>5</sup> 288. *Bath-room.*--Commodus was assassinated by suffocation in a bath room

<sup>6</sup> 300. *Nineteenth.*--That is, the 19th reign reckoning from Augustus. Comp. line 303.

<sup>7</sup> 302. This computation is obviously erroneous, for Commodus was assassinated A. D. 192, to which if we add the 13 years of Augustus before the date of our era we have only 205 years

<sup>8</sup> 307. *Eighty.*--Represented by {Greek **P**}, initial of Pertinax, who was sixty-seven years old when made emperor and lived only eighty-seven days thereafter.

<sup>9</sup> 316. *Ten.*--{Greek **I**}, here referring to Julianus (Didius Julianus), who after the murder of Pertinax made the highest bid for the empire, but reigned only 66 days

And groans, and he shall plunder many men;  
But he himself shall be short-lived and fall  
**320** By mighty Ares, struck by gleaming iron.

Another, numbering fifty<sup>1</sup>, then shall come,  
A warrior roused up by the East for rule;  
A warlike Ares he shall come to Thrace;  
And he shall flee thereafter and shall come  
**325** Into the land of the Bithynians  
And the Cilician plain; but brazen Ares  
The life-destroyer shall with speedy stroke  
Utterly spoil him in the Assyrian fields.

And then again there shall rule craftily  
**330** A man skilled in fraud, full of various wiles,  
Roused up by the West, and his name shall have  
The number of two hundred<sup>2</sup>. And again

Another sign: he shall contrive a war  
For royal power against Assyrian men,  
**335** Raise a whole army and subject all things.  
And he shall rule the Romans with his might;  
But there is much contrivance in his heart,

Impulse of baleful Ares; serpent dire,  
And violent in war, who shall destroy  
**340** All high-born men upon the earth, and slay  
The noble for their wealth, and, robber like,  
Stripping all earth while men are perishing,  
He shall go to the East; and all deceit  
Shall be to him . . .

. . . . .  
**345** Then shall a youthful Cæsar with him reign  
Having the name of a puissant lord  
Of Macedon, by the first letter<sup>3</sup> known;  
Bringing in broils around him he shall flee  
The hard deception of the coming king  
**350** In the bosom of the army; but the one  
Who rules by his barbaric usages,  
A temple-guard<sup>4</sup>, shall perish suddenly

Slain by strong Ares with the gleaming iron;  
Him even dead shall people tear in pieces.  
**355** And then the kings of Persia<sup>5</sup> shall rise up;  
And . . . Roman Ares Roman lord.

And Phrygia shall with earthquakes groan again  
Wretched. Alas, alas, Laodicea;  
Alas, alas, sad Hierapolis;  
**360** For you first once the yawning earth received<sup>6</sup>.  
Of Rome . . . immense Aus . . .

All things as many . . .  
Shall wail . . . while men are perishing  
In the hands of Ares; and the lot of men  
**365** Shall be bad; but then by the eastern way  
Hastening to look down upon Italy,  
Stripped naked he shall fall by gleaming iron,  
Acquiring hatred for his mother's sake.

For seasons are of all sorts; each holds back  
**370** The other . . . gleaming and this not at once all  
know;

For all things shall not be (the lot) of all,  
But only those shall be for happiness  
Who honor God and shun idolatry.  
And now, Lord of the world, of every realm<sup>7</sup>  
**375** Unfeigned immortal King--for thou didst put  
Into my heart the oracle divine--

Make thou the word cease; for I do not know  
What things I say; for thou art in me he  
That speaketh all these things. Now let me rest  
**380** A little and put from my heart aside  
The charming song; for weary is my heart  
Foretelling with divine words royal power.

---

<sup>1</sup> 321. *Fifty*--{Greek *N*}, designating Niger, who claimed the empire on the death of Pertinax and was supported by the East, but being repeatedly defeated by the troops of his rival, Severus, he fled for Parthia, but was overtaken and slain.

<sup>2</sup> 332. *Two hundred*--Represented by {Greek *S*} and designating Septimius Severus

<sup>3</sup> 347. *First letter*--Alexander Severus is denoted, his name reminding the writer of Alexander the Great of Macedon.

<sup>4</sup> 352. *Temple-guard*--Heliogabalus (or Elagabalus) seems to be here referred to, who was in early youth trained as a priest in the Temple of the Sun at Emesa, and who, after he was made emperor, was wont to wear his

---

pontifical dress and tiara as high-priest of the sun. But he came before, not after, Alexander Severus

<sup>5</sup> 355. *Kings of Persia*--The dynasty of the Sassanidæ, or kings of the later Persian Empire, founded by Ardechir Babegan, commonly called Artaxerxes

<sup>6</sup> 360. The verses which follow are so fragmentary that no certain meaning can be made out of them. Lines 365-368 appear to refer to the death of Alexander Severus

<sup>7</sup> 374-382. Comp. conclusion of books xi and xiii

# BOOK XIII<sup>1</sup>.

## CONTENTS OF BOOK XIII.

Introduction, 1-8. A time of wars and woes, 9-16. Persian insurrection and the Roman soldier king 17-28. The warrior out of Syria and his son, 29-47. Persian war and the grain-producing land of Nile, 48-65. Another song for Alexandrians announced, 66-71. Wrath on Assyrians and Ægeans, 72-78. Wretched Antioch, 79-84. Cities of Arabia admonished, 85-97. Wars and treachery, 98-106. Roman ruler from Dacia, 107-116. The Syrian robber, 117-135. The Gallic king and dreadful woes, 136-156. Wretched Syria, 157-165. Wretched Antioch, 165-171. Woes on many cities of Asia, 172-189. Murders and wars, 190-208. Allegory of the bull, dragon, stag, lion, and goat, 209-230. Prayer of the Sibyl, 231-232.

1 GREAT word divine he bids me sing again--  
The immortal holy God imperishable,  
Who gives to kings their power and takes away,  
And who determined for them time both ways,  
5 Both that of life and that of baneful death.  
And these the heavenly God enjoins on me  
Unwilling to bring tidings unto kings  
Concerning royal power. . . .

. . . . .  
. . . . .  
And spear impetuous Ares<sup>2</sup>; and by him  
10 All perish, child and the old man who gives  
To the assemblies laws; and many wars  
And battles there shall be, and homicides,  
Famines and pestilences, earthquake-shocks  
And mighty thunderbolts, and many ways  
15 Of the Assyrians over all the world,  
And pillaging and robbery of temples.

And then an insurrection there shall be  
Of the industrious Persians<sup>3</sup>, and with them  
Indians, Armenians, and Arabians;

<sup>1</sup> 1. The 12th and 13th books are as closely connected as are the 1st and 2nd, and like them are probably the work of one author. After the words "royal power," in the eighth line, there is a noticeable defect in the text.

<sup>2</sup> 9. *Impetuous Ares*.--Reference probably to Maximinus

<sup>3</sup> 18. *Persians*.--The Sassanidæ, as in book xi, 356

20 And unto these again a Roman king<sup>4</sup>  
Insatiate in war and leading on  
His spearmen against the Assyrians  
Shall draw near, a young Ares, and as far  
As the deep-flowing silvery Euphrates  
25 Shall warlike Ares stretch his deadly spear  
Because of<sup>5</sup> . . . .  
For by his friend betrayed he shall fall down  
In the ranks smitten by the gleaming iron.  
And straightway coming out of Syria<sup>6</sup>  
30 There shall a purple-loving warrior rule,  
Terror of Ares, and also his son<sup>7</sup>,  
A Cæsar, shall even all the earth oppress;  
And the one name is unto both of them:  
On first and twentieth there are to be placed  
35 Five hundred<sup>8</sup>. But when these in wars shall rule,  
And laws shall be enacted, there shall be  
A little rest from war, not for long time;  
But<sup>9</sup> when a wolf shall to a flock of sheep  
Pledge solemn oaths against the white-toothed dogs,  
40 Then, having misled, he will tear in pieces  
The woolly sheep, and cast his oaths aside;  
And then shall there be an unlawful strife  
Of haughty kings in wars, and Syrians  
Shall perish terribly, and Indians  
45 And the Armenians and Arabians,  
The Persians and the Babylonians  
Shall one another by hard fights destroy.  
But when a Roman Ares<sup>10</sup> shall destroy  
A German Ares ruinous of life  
50 Triumphant on the ocean, then is war  
Of many years for haughty Persian men,  
But for them there shall not be victory;  
For as a fish swims not upon the point

<sup>4</sup> 20. *Roman king*.--Gordian III, who defeated the Persian army under Sapor on the banks of the Chaboras, a branch of the Euphrates, and was soon afterward killed by Philippus (M. Julius Philippus), who succeeded to the empire

<sup>5</sup> 26. Here the Greek text is somewhat corrupt and uncertain

<sup>6</sup> 29. *Out of Syria*.--The reference is to M. Julius Philippus, who was called the Arabian because of his birth in Bostra, Syria, somewhere to the south of Damascus

<sup>7</sup> 31. *his son*.--Philippus associated his son, of the same name, with him in the empire

<sup>8</sup> 34, 35. The Greek letter for 500 is {Greek Φ}, initial of Philippus. The "one and twenty" is to be understood as denoting the initials (A=1 and K=20) of Augustus, the title assumed by the father, and Cæsar (Kaiser), the name of his son

<sup>9</sup> 38, 39. Comp. book xiv, 448, 449

<sup>10</sup> 48. *Roman Ares*.--Comp. book xii, 355, 356.

Of a high many-ridged and windy rock  
**55** Precipitant, nor does a tortoise fly,  
 Nor does an eagle into water come,  
 So also are the Persians in that day  
 Far off from victory, while the fond nurse  
 Of the Italians<sup>1</sup>, in the plain of Nile  
**60** Reposing by the sacred water's side,  
 Sends forth the appointed lot to seven-hilled Rome.  
 Now these things are; and while the name of Rome<sup>2</sup>  
 Shall hold in numbers of revolving time,  
 So many years shall the great noble city  
**65** Of Macedon's lord, willing, deal out corn.

Another much-distressing pain I'll sing  
 For Alexandrians who are destroyed  
 By reason of the strife of shameful men.  
 Strong men who were aforetime terrible  
**70** Being then impotent shall pray for peace  
 By reason of the wickedness of chiefs.

And there shall come wrath of the mighty God  
 On the Assyrians and a mountain stream  
 Shall utterly destroy them, which shall come  
**75** To Cæsar's city<sup>3</sup> and harm Canaanites.

The Pyramus<sup>4</sup> shall irrigate the city  
 Of Mopsus<sup>5</sup>; then shall the Ægæans fall  
 Because of strife of very mighty men.

Thee, wretched Antioch<sup>6</sup>, shall Ares strong  
**80** Leave not while round thee an Assyrian war  
 Is pressing, for a chief of men shall dwell  
 Within thy houses who shall fight with all  
 The arrow-hurling Persians, he himself  
 Having obtained of Romans royal power.

**85** Now, cities of Arabians, deck yourselves  
 With temples and with places for the race,  
 And with broad markets and with splendid wealth,  
 With images, gold, silver, ivory;

And thou who art of all most fond of learning,  
**90** Bostra<sup>7</sup> and Philippopolis, that thou may'st come

Into great sorrow; and the laughing spheres<sup>8</sup>  
 Of the zodiacal vault, Aries,  
 Taurus, and Gemini, and as many stars  
 Ruling hours as with them in heaven appear  
**95** Shall benefit thee not; thou, wretched one,  
 Hast trusted many, when that very man  
 Shall afterwards bring near that which is thine.

And now for Alexandrians loving war  
 Will I sing wars most dreadful; and much people  
**100** Shall perish while their cities are destroyed  
 By citizens against each other matched  
 And fighting for the sake of hateful strife,  
 And round them horrid Ares, rushing on,  
 Shall cease from war. And then one of great soul  
**105** Along with his own mighty son<sup>9</sup> shall fall  
 By treachery on the older king's account.

And after him there shall rule powerfully<sup>10</sup>  
 O'er fertile Rome another great-souled lord  
 Versed in war, coming from the Dacians  
**110** And numbering three hundred; he shall have  
 Also the letter of the number four,  
 And many shall be slay, and then the king  
 Shall all his brothers and his friends destroy  
 Even while the kings are cut off, and straightway  
**115** Shall there be fights and pillagings and murders  
 Suddenly<sup>11</sup> on the older king's account.  
 Then, when a wily man<sup>12</sup> shall summoned come,  
 A robber and a Roman not well known  
 From Syria appearing, he by guile  
**120** Into a race of Cappadocian men  
 Shall drive through and, besieging, shall press hard,  
 Insatiate of war. And then for thee,  
 Tyana and Mazaka<sup>13</sup>, there shall be

<sup>8</sup> 91-95. These allusions to the constellations may imply notable devotion to astrology on the part of the people of Arabia

<sup>9</sup> 105-106. The father and son here referred to are the same as those described in lines 29-33

<sup>10</sup> 107-112. This seems to describe Trajan of Pannonia, who is better known as Decius. Sent by the emperor Philip against Mœsia, the troops proclaimed him emperor, and he exercised the imperial power for about two years. The names Trajan and Decius are represented by their initial letters, which are the Greek numerals respectively for *three hundred* and *four*

<sup>11</sup> 116. Comp. line 106 above. The *older king* is here apparently intended for Philip

<sup>12</sup> 117. *Wily man*.--Referring perhaps to Cyriades, one of the so-called "thirty tyrants" who arose in various parts of the empire about this time

<sup>13</sup> 123. *Tyana and Mazaka*.--Chief cities of Cappadocia

<sup>1</sup> 58, 59. *Nurse of the Italians*.--Alexandria, as representing Egypt and source of the grain supply of Italy and the Roman world

<sup>2</sup> 62. *name of Rome*.--Comp. book viii, 195, and the note on the numerical value of the letters of the name<sup>2</sup>

<sup>3</sup> 75. *Cæsar's city*.--Perhaps referring to Cæsarea Philippi

<sup>4</sup> 76. *Pyramus*.--River of Cilicia.

<sup>5</sup> 77. *Mopsus*.--More commonly called Mopsuestia, a town situated on the Pyramus. *Ægæans*.--Inhabitants of the city of Ægæ, near the mouth of this same river.

<sup>6</sup> 79. *Wretched Antioch*.--Comp. line 165, and book iv, 181

<sup>7</sup> 90. *Bostra*.--Situated some fifty miles to the south of Damascus.

A capture; thou shalt be enslaved and put  
**125** Upon thy neck again a fearful yoke.  
 Arid Syria shall mourn for men destroyed  
 And then Selenian goddess<sup>1</sup> shall not guard  
 Her holy city. But when he by flight  
 From Syria shall before the Romans come,  
**130** And shall pass over the Euphrates' streams,  
 No longer like the Romans, but like fierce  
 Dart-shooting Persians, then, fulfilling fate,  
 Down shall the ruler of the Italians<sup>2</sup> fall  
 In the ranks smitten by the gleaming iron;  
**135** And close upon him shall his children perish.  
 But when another king<sup>3</sup> of Rome shall reign,  
 Then also to the Romans there shall come  
 Unstable nations, on the walls of Rome  
 Destructive Ares with his bastard son<sup>4</sup>;  
**140** Then<sup>5</sup> also shall be famines, pestilence,  
 And mighty thunderbolts, and dreadful wars,  
 And anarchy in cities suddenly;  
 And the Syrians shall perish fearfully;  
 For there shall come upon them the great wrath  
**145** Of the Most High and straightway an uprising  
 of the industrious Persians, and mixed up  
 With Persians shall the Syrians destroy  
 The Romans, but by the divine decree  
 They shall not make a conquest of their laws.  
**150** Alas, how many with their goods shall flee  
 Front the East unto men of other tongues  
 Alas, the dark blood of how many men  
 The land shall drink! For that shall be a time  
 In which the living uttering o'er the dead  
**155** A blessing shall by word of mouth pronounce  
 Death<sup>6</sup> beautiful and death shall flee from them.  
 And now for thee, O wretched Syria,  
 I<sup>7</sup> weep in sorrow; for to thee shall come  
 A dreadful blow from arrow-shooting men,  
**160** Which thou didst never think would come to thee.

<sup>1</sup> 127. *Selenian goddess*.--Goddess of the moon. *Her holy city* maybe understood as Seleucia on the Tigris, once noted for the worship of the moon

<sup>2</sup> 133. *Ruler of the Italians*.--Decius Trajan, described in lines 107-112 above, who was smitten down under a shower of darts while fighting the Goths

<sup>3</sup> 136. *Another king*.--Gallus Trebonianus, who was proclaimed emperor by the legions on the death of Decius

<sup>4</sup> 139. *Bastard son*.--Reference to Volusianus, son of Gallus

<sup>5</sup> 140. Cp. lines 11-14 above, and bk xii, 149, 150, 202-204

<sup>6</sup> 156. Comp. books ii, 376, and viii, 468

<sup>7</sup> 158-160. Comp. book iii, 387-389

Also the fugitive<sup>8</sup> of Rome shall come  
 Bearing a great spear, Crossing on his way  
 Euphrates with his many myriads,  
 And he shall burn thee, and dispose all things  
**165** In<sup>9</sup> a bad way. O wretched Antioch,  
 And thee a city they shall never call,  
 When by thy lack of prudence thou shalt fall  
 Under the spears; and stripping off all things  
 And making naked he shall leave thee thus  
**170** Coverless, houseless; and when anyone  
 Sees he shall of a sudden weep for thee.  
 And thou shalt be, O Hierapolis<sup>10</sup>,  
 A triumph, also thou, Berœa; weep  
 At Chalcis over lately wounded sons.  
**175** Alas, how many by the steep high mount  
 Of Casius<sup>11</sup> shall dwell and by Amanus  
 How many, and how many Lycus<sup>12</sup> laves,  
 And Marsyas<sup>13</sup> as many and Pyramus  
 The silver-eddy; for even to the bounds  
**180** Of Asia they shall treasure up their spoils,  
 Make cities naked, and bear idols off  
 And cast down temples on much-nourishing earth.  
 And sometime to Gauls<sup>14</sup> and Pannonians,  
 To Mysians and Bithynians there shall be  
**185** Great sorrow when a warrior shall have come.  
 O Lycians, Lycians, there shall come a wolf  
 To lick thy blood, when Sannians shall come  
 With city-wasting Ares and the Carpians  
 Shall draw near with Ausonians to fight.  
**190** And then by his own shameless recklessness  
 The bastard son<sup>15</sup> shall put the king to death,  
 And he himself for his impiety  
 Shall straightway perish. And again shall rule  
 After him yet another whose name shows  
**195** First letter<sup>16</sup>; but he too shall quickly fall

<sup>8</sup> 161. *The fugitive*.--Nero. Comp. book v, 118-180

<sup>9</sup> 165-168. Comp. book iv, 181-183

<sup>10</sup> 172-174. *Hierapolis . . . Berœa . . . Chalcis*.--Cities of Syria, eastward from Antioch

<sup>11</sup> 176. *Casius*.--Rising to the south of Antioch. Amanus.--A mountain range north of Antioch and overlooking the valley of Pyramus

<sup>12</sup> 177. *Lycus*.--River of Pontus

<sup>13</sup> 178. *Marsyas*.--A river of Syria, a branch of the Orontes

<sup>14</sup> 183-189. The mention of these widely separated provinces depicts the broad range of the desolating wars of this period

<sup>15</sup> 191. *Bastard son*.--The same as in line 139

<sup>16</sup> 195. *First letter*.--Evidently denoting Æmilianus, who was himself in turn cut off before he had reigned 4 months

By mighty Ares, struck by gleaming iron.

And yet again the world shall be confused,  
Men perishing by pestilence and war.  
And the Persians<sup>1</sup> maddened by the Ausonians  
**200** Shall in the toil of Ares yet again  
Force their way. And then there shall be a flight  
Of Romans; and thereafter there shall come  
The priest<sup>2</sup> heard of all round, sent by the sun,  
From Syria appearing and by guile  
**205** Shall he accomplish all things. And then too  
The city<sup>3</sup> of the sun shall offer prayer;  
And round about her shall the Persians dare  
The fearful threatenings of the Phœnicians.

But when two chiefs, men swift in war, shall rule  
**210** The very mighty Romans, one of whom  
Shall have the number seventy<sup>4</sup>, and the other  
The number three, even then the stately bull<sup>5</sup>,  
That digs the earth with his hoofs and stirs up  
The dust with his two horns, shall many ills  
**215** Upon a dark-skinned reptile<sup>6</sup> perpetrate--  
Which draws a trail with his scales; and besides,  
.Himself shall perish. And yet after him  
Again shall come another fair-horned stag<sup>7</sup>,  
Hungry upon the mountains, striving hard  
**220** To feed upon the venom-shedding beasts  
Then shall a dread and fearful lion<sup>8</sup> come,  
Sent from the sun, and breathing forth much flame.  
And then too by his shameless recklessness  
Shall he destroy the well-horned rapid stag,  
**225** And the most mighty<sup>9</sup> venom-shedding beast  
So dread, that sends forth many piping sounds,  
And the he-goat<sup>10</sup> that sideways moves along,

---

<sup>1</sup> 199. *Persians . . . again.*--Under Sapor, who captured Valerian, put the Romans to flight, and spread destruction over Syria and Cappadocia

<sup>2</sup> 203. *Priest.*--Odenatus

<sup>3</sup> 206. *City of the sun.*--Here referring to Palmyra

<sup>4</sup> 211. *Seventy . . . three.*--The first is represented by {Greek *O*}, initial of the Greek form of the name Valerian [{Greek *Ou?alh~rianos*}], and the second by {Greek *G*}, initial of Gallienus.

<sup>5</sup> 212. *Bull.*--Here representing Valerian, who dealt out many ills to the Persians, but was himself destroyed

<sup>6</sup> 215. *Dark-skinned reptile.*--Sapor, King of the Persians

<sup>7</sup> 218. *Stag.*--Macrianus, the Roman general

<sup>8</sup> 221. *Lion.*--Odenatus

<sup>9</sup> 225. *Most mighty . . . beast.*--The Persians

<sup>10</sup> 227. *He-goat.*--Reference doubtful. Alexandre suggests Balista, one of the so-called "thirty tyrants," who made pretension to the throne in the reign of Gallienus. Comp. Dan. viii, 5, for the same figure

And after him fame follows; he himself<sup>11</sup>  
Sound, unhurt, unapproachable, shall rule  
**230** The Romans, and the Persians shall be weak.

But<sup>12</sup>, Lord, King of the world, O God, restrain  
The song of our words, and give charming song

## BOOK XIV<sup>13</sup>.

### CONTENTS OF BOOK XIV.

Warning against the lust of power, **1-14**. The bull-destroyer, **16-22**. The man known by the number one, **23-27**. Two rulers of the number forty, **28-34**. Young ruler of the number seventy, **115-55**. Ruler of the number forty, **66-61**. Wolf from the West, **62-65**. Ruler known by the letter A, **66-73**. Three kings of haughty soul, of the numbers one, thirty, and three hundred, **74-93**. King known by the number three, **94-98**. The old king of the number four, **99-101**. Wars and woes on various peoples, **102-120**. The venerable king of the number five, **121-134**. Two kings of the numbers three hundred and three, **115-147**. The king of many schemes, **148-159**. King of the number three hundred, **160-172**. King like a wild beast, of the number thirty, **173-188**. Ruler of the number four, **189-200**. Great sign from heaven, **201-205**. Ruler out of Asia, of the number fifty, **206-216**. Ruler out of Egypt, **217-223**. The man of potent signs and the peaceful king of the number five, **224-245**. Many tyrants and the holy king known by the letter A, **246-261**. Burning and restoration of Rome, **262-271**. Woo for various

---

<sup>11</sup> 228. *He himself.*--Odenatus

<sup>12</sup> 231, 232. Comp. conclusion of books xi and xii

<sup>13</sup> 1. This book is the most obscure and inexplicable of the entire collection. Its date and authorship are quite uncertain. After the opening lines against the lust of power (1-14) there appears to be an allusion to the closing part of the preceding book; but the writer goes on to designate a long succession of emperors and conquerors, giving the initial letter of most of the names, as in previous books, and otherwise describing them, yet so inconsistently with what we know of history as to leave it impossible to identify with any certainty the individuals and events intended. Ewald has attempted to identify most of these names with known characters of Roman and Byzantine history (*Abhandlung*, pp. 99-111), but the results of his study have commanded no following. In the following notes we insert for the benefit of the reader his more plausible conjectures, but with no conviction that they represent the persons intended by the author

Greeks, **272-278**. The fratricide, **279-283**. The fierce king of the number eighty and the terrors of his time, **284-508**. Many obtain royal power, **309-312**. Three kings and their destruction, **313-329**. Many spearmen, **330-335**. God's judgment on the shameless, **336-343**. Rome's wretched plight and the last race of Latin kings, **344-358**. Egypt and her prudent king, **359-375**. The Alexandrians, **376-381**. Fearful nameless woe, **382-398**. The Sicilians, **399-406**. The lion and lioness, **407-418**. The dragon and the ram, **419-425**. Second war in Egypt, **426-433**. Destructive slaughter, **434-447**. The Messianic era, **448-468**.

**1** O MEN, why do ye vainly think on things  
Too lofty, as if ye immortal were?  
And ye are ruling but a little time,  
And over mortals all desire to reign,  
**5** Not understanding that God himself hates  
The lust of rule, and most of all things hates  
Insatiate kings fearful in wickedness,  
And over them he stirs up what is dark;  
Wherefore, instead of good works and just thoughts,  
**10** Ye all choose for your garments purple robes,  
Desiring wretched fights and homicides  
Them God imperishable who dwells in heaven  
Shall make short-lived, destroy them utterly,  
And overthrow one here, another there.  
**15** But when there shall a bull-destroyer<sup>1</sup> come  
Trusting in his own might, thick-haired and grim,  
And shall destroy all, he shall also tear  
Shepherds<sup>2</sup> in pieces, and no victory  
Shall be theirs unless soon, with speed of feet  
**20** Pursuing eagerly through wooded glens,  
Young dogs shall meet in conflict; for a dog<sup>3</sup>  
Pursued the lion which destroys the shepherds.  
And then there shall be a lord confident  
In his might, and named with four syllables<sup>4</sup>,  
**25** And shown forth clearly from the number one;  
But him shall brazen Ares quickly slay  
Because of conflict with insatiate men.  
Then shall two other princely men bear rule,

<sup>1</sup> 15. *Bull-destroyer*.--That is, the lion mentioned in book xiii, 221, symbolizing Odenatus

<sup>2</sup> 18. *Shepherds*.--Chiefs of the various tribes and nations whom Odenatus subdued

<sup>3</sup> 21. *A dog*.--Mæonius, the assassin of Odenatus. Cp. bk viii, 208.

<sup>4</sup> 24. *Four syllables*.--Aureolus

Both<sup>5</sup> of the number forty; and with them  
**30** Shall great peace be in the world and to all  
The people law and right; but them in turn  
Shall men with gleaming helmet, needing gold  
And silver, impiously put to death  
For these things, catching them by their deft plans.  
**35** And then again a dreadful lord shall rule,  
Young, fighting hand to hand, whose name shall show  
The number seventy<sup>6</sup>, life-destroying, fierce,  
Who to the army basely shall betray  
The people of Rome, slain by wickedness  
**40** Because of wrath of kings, and he shall hurl  
Down every city and hut of the Latins.  
And Rome is no more to be seen or heard,  
Such as of late another traveler saw;  
For all these things shall in the ashes lie,  
**45** Nor shall there be a sparing of her works;  
For hurtful he himself shall come from heaven,  
God the immortal from the sky shall send  
Lightnings and thunderbolts upon mankind;  
And some he will destroy by lightnings burned,  
**50** And others with his mighty thunderbolts.  
And Rome's strong children and the famous Latins  
Shall then the shameless dreadful ruler slay.  
Around him dead the dust shall not lie light,  
But he shall be a sport for dogs and birds  
**55** And wolves, for he a martial people spoiled.  
After him, numbering forty, there shall rule  
Another, famous Parthian-destroyer<sup>7</sup>,  
German-destroyer, putting down dread beasts  
That kill men, which upon the ocean's streams  
**60** And the Euphrates press continuous on.  
And then shall Rome again be as before.  
But when there comes a great wolf<sup>8</sup> in thy plains,  
A ruler marching onward from the West,  
Then shall he under powerful Ares die  
**65** Being cleft asunder by the piercing brass.  
And o'er the very mighty Romans then  
Shall there rule yet again another man<sup>9</sup>

<sup>5</sup> 29. *Both . . . forty*.--Macrianus, father and son of same name. But from this point onward the identification of the persons intended is purely conjectural and uncertain

<sup>6</sup> 37. *Seventy*.--Represented by O, and possibly denoting the Achaian pretender, Valens

<sup>7</sup> 57. *Parthian-destroyer*.--Macrinus (M = 40)

<sup>8</sup> 62. *wolf*.--Reference, perhaps, to Quintilius, the brother of Claudius

<sup>9</sup> 66-73. Aurelian

Of great heart, from Assyria brought to light,  
Of the first letter, and he shall himself  
**70** By means of wars put all things under him,  
And by his armies at once power display  
And lay down laws; but him shall brazen Ares  
Quickly destroy by treacherous armies falling.

After him three<sup>1</sup> of haughty heart shall rule,  
**75** One having the first number, one three tens,  
And the other with three hundred shall partake,  
Cruel, who gold and silver in much fire  
Shall melt in statues of gods made with hands,  
And to the armies they, equipped for war,

**80** Will, for the sake of victory, moneys give,  
Dividing many costly things and goods;  
And in like manner, striving eagerly  
After power, they shall barm disastrously  
The arrow-shooting Parthians of the deep  
**85** And swift Euphrates, and the hostile Medes,  
And the soft-haired warlike Massagetæ  
And Persians also, quiver-bearing men.

But when the king shall his own fate unloose  
Leaving unto his sons more fit for arms  
**90** The royal scepter and entreating right,  
Then they, forgetful of their father's words  
And having their hands all prepared for war,  
Shall rush in conflict for the royal power.

And then another lord, of the third number,  
**95** Shall rule alone, and smitten by a sword  
Shall quickly see his fate. Then after him  
Shall many perish at each other's hands,  
Being very valiant for the royal power.

Moreover a great-hearted one shall rule  
**100** The very mighty Romans, an old lord,  
Of the number four<sup>2</sup>, and manage all things well.

And then upon Phœnicia shall come war  
And conflict, when there shall come nations near  
Of arrow-shooting Persians; ah, how many  
**105** Shall before men of barbarous speech fall down!  
Sidon and Tripolis and Berytus  
The loudly-boasting shall behold each other  
Amid the blood and bodies of the dead.

Wretched Laodicea, round thyself  
**110** Thou shalt a great and unsuccessful war  
Stir up through the impiety of men,

Ah<sup>3</sup>, hapless Tyrians, ye shall gather in  
An evil harvest; when in the day-time  
The sun that lighteth mortals shall withdraw,  
The sun that lighteth mortals shall withdraw,  
**115** And his disk not appear, and drops of blood  
Thick and abundant shall flow down from heaven  
Upon the earth. And then the king shall die,  
Betrayed by his companions. After him  
Shall many shameless leaders still promote  
**120** The wicked strife and one another kill.

And then shall there a reverend ruler be,  
Of much skill, with a name that numbers five<sup>4</sup>,  
Confiding in great armies, whom mankind  
Will fondly love because of royal power;  
**125** And having the good name he shall thereto  
Add by good deeds. But while he reigns there shall  
'Twixt Taurus and snow-clad Amanus be  
A fearful sign. From the Cilician land  
A city new and beautiful and strong

**130** Shall by the deep strong rivers be destroyed.  
And in Propontis and in Phrygia  
Shall there be many earthquakes. And the king  
Of great renown shall under his own lot  
By wasting deadly sickness lose his life.

**135** And after him shall rule two lordly kings,  
One numbering three hundred<sup>5</sup>, and one three;  
And many shall he utterly destroy  
In defense of the seven-hill city Rome,  
And for the sake of powerful sovereignty.

**140** And then shall evil to the senate come,  
Nor shall it from the angry king escape  
While he holds wrath against it. And a sign  
Shall then appear to all men upon earth;  
And fuller shall the rains be, snow and hail  
**145** Shall ruin field-fruits o'er the boundless earth.  
But they shall fall in wars, slain by strong Ares  
In behalf of the war for the Italians.

And then again another king shall rule,  
Full of devices, gathering all the army,  
**150** And for the sake of war distributing  
Money to those with brazen breastplate clad;  
But thereupon shall Nilus, rich in corn,  
Beyond the Libyan mainland irrigate  
For two years the dark soil and fruitful land  
**155** Of Egypt; but all things shall famine seize

<sup>1</sup> 74. *Three*.--Their names beginning with A, Λ (A = 30), and T (= 800), the reference might be to Achilleus, whom the people of Palmyra invested with the purple, and Lollian and Tetricus, who, however, belonged to the western provinces

<sup>2</sup> 101. *Four*.--Possibly denoting Diocletian

<sup>3</sup> 113-117. Comp. book ii, 21; iii, 991-1002; xii, 72-74

<sup>4</sup> 122. *Five*.--The letter E, denoting Eugenius

<sup>5</sup> 136. *Three hundred*.--Represented by T, and, according to Ewald's conjecture, here designating Theodosius by his Latin initial. *Three*.--{Greek *Γ*}, initial of Gratian



And war and robbers, murders, homicides.  
And many cities shall by warlike men  
Be thrown down headlong by the army's hands;  
And he, betrayed, shall fall by gleaming iron.

**160** After him one whose number is three hundred<sup>1</sup>  
Shall rule the Romans, very mighty men;  
He shall stretch forth a life-destroying spear  
Against the Armenians and the Parthians,  
The Assyrians and the Persians firm in war.

**165** And then anew shall a creation be  
Of splendidly built Rome with gold and amber  
And silver and ivory in order raised;  
And in her many people shall abide  
From all the East and from the prosperous West;  
**170** And the king shall make other laws for her;  
But then shall death destructive and strong fate  
In turn receive him in a boundless isle.

And there shall rule another, of ten triads<sup>2</sup>,  
A man like a wild beast, fair-haired and grim,  
**175** Who shall be a descendant of the Greeks.

And then a city of Molossian Phthia  
Feeding much, and Larissa shall be bent  
Down on Peneus's overhanging brows;  
And then too in horse-feeding Scythia  
**180** Shall be an insurrection. And dire war  
Shall be hard by the waters of the lake  
Mæotis at streams by the utmost mouth  
Of the fount of watery Phasis on the mead  
Of asphodel; and there shall many fall

**185** By powerful warriors. Ah, how many men  
Shall Ares with strong brass receive! And then,  
Having destroyed a Scythian race, the king  
Shall die in his own lot unloosing life.

And yet another of the number four<sup>3</sup>  
**190** Shall rule thereafter, openly made known  
A dreadful man, whom all Armenians,  
Who drink the best ice of the flowing stream  
Araxes, and the Persians of great soul  
Shall fear in wars. And between Colchians  
**195** And very strong Pelasgi there shall be  
Wars, fights, and homicides. And those who hold  
The cities of the land of Phrygia

<sup>1</sup> 160. *Three Hundred*.--If the T of line 136 could represent Theodosius, this would most naturally refer to Theodosius the Younger, whom Gratian invested with the purple

<sup>2</sup> 173. *Ten triads*.--A, initial of Leo, who was acknowledged emperor of the East in A. D. 457

<sup>3</sup> 189. *Four*.--{Greek Δ}, representing, as Ewald suggests, Dreskyllas, another form of the name Threskyllas

And those of the Propontis, and make bare  
From out their scabbards the two-edged swords,  
**200** Shall smite each other through sore  
impiousness.

And then shall God to mortal men display  
From heaven a great sign with the rolling years,  
A bat<sup>4</sup>, the portent of bad war to come.

And then the king shall not escape stern fate,  
**205** But die by hand, slain by the gleaming iron.

After him, numbering fifty<sup>5</sup>, there shall rule  
Again another coming out of Asia,  
A dreadful terror, fighting hand to hand;  
And he shall set war on Rome's stately walls,

**210** And among Colchians, and Heniochi,  
And the milk-drinking Agathyrans  
By Euxine sea, at Thracia's sandy bay.

And then the king shall not escape stern fate,  
And they will tear in pieces his dead corpse.

**215** And then, the king slain, man-ennobling Rome  
Shall be a desert, and much people perish.

And<sup>6</sup> then again one terrible and dread  
From mighty Egypt shall rule, and destroy  
Great hearted Parthians and Medes and Germans,

**220** And Agathyrans of the Bosphorus,  
Iernians, Britons, and Iberians  
That bear the quiver, bent Massagetæ,  
And Persians thinking themselves more than men.

And then a famous man shall look upon  
**225** All Hellas, acting as an enemy

To Scythia and windy Caucasus.  
And<sup>7</sup> there shall be a dread sign while he rules:  
Crowns altogether like the shining stars  
Shall from heaven in the south and north appear.

**230** And then shall he bequeath the royal power  
To his son whose initial letter heads  
The alphabet, when in the halls of Hades  
The manly king in his own lot shall go.

But when the son of this man in the land  
**235** Of Rome shall rule, shown by the number one,  
There shall be over all the earth great peace<sup>8</sup>

<sup>4</sup> 203. *A bat*.--The Greek word is {Greek *fa'lkh* } Can it mean a falcon?

<sup>5</sup> 206. *Fifty*.--N, initial of Nepos, emperor in A. D. 474

<sup>6</sup> 217-223. The reference is unknown, and the allusions of the rest of the book defy even the ingenuity of Ewald to make even plausible

<sup>7</sup> 227. Comp. lines 126-128 above, and book xi, 30, 81; xii, 93, 94, 277, 278

<sup>8</sup> 236. *great peace*.--Comp. book iii, 940; xi, 105; xii, 223

Much longed for, and the Latins will love him  
As king because of his own father's worth;  
Him, eager to go both to East and West,  
**240** The Roman people shall against his will  
Retain at home and in command of Rome,  
For among all there is a friendly heart  
Felt for their royal and illustrious lord.  
But baneful death shall snatch him out of life,  
**245** Short-lived, abandoned to his destiny.

But others afterwards again shall smite  
Each other, powerful warriors, carrying on  
An evil strife, not holding kingly power,  
But being tyrants. And in all the world  
**250** Shall they bring many evil things to pass,  
But chiefly for the Romans till the time  
Of the third Dionysus, until armed  
With helmet Ares shall from Egypt come,  
Whom they shall surname Dionysus lord.  
**255** But when the famous royal purple cloak  
A murderous lion and murderous lioness  
Shall rend, together they shall grasp the lungs  
Of the changed kingdom; then a holy king,  
Whose name has the first letter, pressing hard  
**260** For victory, shall cast down hostile chiefs  
To<sup>1</sup> be the food of dogs and birds of prey.

Alas for thee, O city burned with fire,  
O powerful Rome! How many things must thou  
Needs suffer when all these things come to pass!  
**265** But the great far-famed king shall afterward  
Raise thee all up again with gold and amber  
And silver and ivory, and in the world  
Thou shalt in thy possessions foremost be,  
Also in temples, market-places, wealth,  
**270** And race-grounds; and then shalt thou be again  
A light for all, even as thou wast before.  
Ah, wretched Cecropes<sup>2</sup> and Cadmeans  
And the Laconians, who are situate  
Around Peneus and Molossian stream  
**275** Thick grown with rushes, Tricca and Dodona,  
And high-built Ithome, Pierian ridge  
Around the summit of Olympian mount,  
Ossa, Larissa, and high-gate Calydon.

But when God shall for mortals bring to pass  
**280** A great sign, day dark twilight round the world,  
Even then to thee, O king, the end shall come,

<sup>1</sup> 266, 267. Cp. lines 166, 167 above, and bk xii, 218; xiii, 88

<sup>2</sup> 272. *Cecropes* . . . *Cadmeans* . . . *Laconians*.--Named respectively for Athenians, Thebans, and Spartans

Nor is it possible that thou escape  
A brother's piercing dart against thee hurled.

And then again shall rule a life-destroyer,  
**285** A fiery eagle<sup>3</sup> from the royal race,  
Who shall of Egypt's offspring take fast hold,  
Younger, but than his brother much more strong,  
Who has for his first sign the number eighty.  
And then the whole world shall for honor's sake  
**290** Bear in its lap the soul-distressing wrath  
Of the immortal God; and there shall come  
On mortal men, the creatures of a day,  
Famines<sup>4</sup> and plagues and wars and homicides,  
And an incessant darkness o'er the earth,  
**295** Mother of peoples, and relentless wrath  
From heaven, and disorder of the times,  
And earthquake shocks, and flaming thunderbolts,  
And stones and storms of rain and squalid drops.  
And the high summits of the Phrygian land  
**300** Feel the shock, bases of the Scythian hills  
Feel the shock, cities tremble, and all earth  
Trembles at the cliffs of the land of Greece.  
And many cities, God being very wroth,  
Shall fall prone under burning thunderbolts  
**305** And with bewailings, and to shun the wrath  
And make escape is not even possible.  
And then the king shall by a strong hand fall,  
Struck as if he were no one by his men.

After him of the Latins many men  
**310** Wearing the purple mantle on their shoulders  
Shall be again raised up, who shall by lot  
Desire to lay hold on the royal power.

And then upon the stately walls of Rome  
Shall be three kings<sup>5</sup>, two having the first number,  
**315** And one the eponym of victory  
Bearing as no one else. They shall love Rome  
And all the world, concerned for mortal men;  
But they shall not accomplish anything;  
For God has not been gracious to the world  
**320** Neither will he be gentle with mankind,  
Because they have done many evil things.  
Therefore to kings shall he a mean soul bring  
Still worse than that of leopards and of wolves;

<sup>3</sup> 285. *fiery eagle*.--Comp. book iii, 769

<sup>4</sup> 293. Comp. book xii, 149, 150; xiii, 140, 141

<sup>5</sup> 314. *Three kings*.--Could these be, as Ewald (p. 111) propounds, Anastasius (Byzantine emperor, A.D. 491-518) and the infamous and insolent Harmatius Achilles and Basiliscus, the usurpers who preceded him, the last name being supposed to be equivalent to the Latin Victorinus?

For harshly seizing them with their own hands,  
**325** Like feeble women who are idly slain,  
 Shall men in brazen breastplate utterly  
 Destroy the kings together with their scepters.  
 Ah, wretched lofty men of glorious Rome,  
 Trusting in false oaths ye shall be destroyed.  
**330** And then shall many masters with the spear,  
 Men rushing not in order furious on,  
 Take away offspring of the first-born men  
 In their blood. . . . Therefore thrice<sup>1</sup>  
 Shall the Most High then bring on dreadful doom,  
**335** And all men with their works shall he destroy.  
 But into judgment yet again shall God  
 Cause them to come that have a shameless soul,  
 As many as determined evil things;  
 And they themselves are fenced in, falling one  
**340** Upon another, and given over there  
 Into that condemnation of wickedness.

. . . . .  
 All<sup>2</sup> one by one, yet a brilliant comet

. . . . .  
 Of much to come, of war and battle strife,  
 But at the time when one about the isles  
**345** Shall gather many oracles that speak  
 To strangers of fight and of battle strife,  
 And grievous harm of temples, he shall bid  
 One in great haste to gather in Rome's halls  
 For twelve months wheat and barley in abundance,  
**350** And this most quickly. And in wretched plight  
 The city shall be those days, and straightway  
 Shall it again be prosperous not a little;  
 And rest shall be when that rule is destroyed.  
 And then the last race of the Latin kings  
**355** Shall be, and after it again shall grow  
 Dominion<sup>3</sup>, children and the children's race  
 Shall be unshaken; for it shall be known,  
 Since of a surety God himself is king.

There is a land dear, nourisher of men<sup>4</sup>,  
**360** Situate in a plain, and round it Nile  
 Marks off the boundary and separates  
 All Libya and Ethiopia.  
 And Syrians short-lived, one from one place,  
 Another from another, from that land  
**365** Shall snatch away all movable effects;  
 A great and careful lord shall be their king,

<sup>1</sup> 333. *Thrice*.--Comp. line 386 below  
<sup>2</sup> 342, 343. Comp. book viii, 252-254  
<sup>3</sup> 356-362. The Greek text is here corrupt and the sense uncertain  
<sup>4</sup> 359-361. Comp. book viii, 58-61

Training up youth and sending off for men,  
 And planning something fearful about those  
 Most fearful, above all he shall send forth  
**370** A powerful helper of all Italy  
 The lofty-minded. And when he shall come  
 Unto the dark sea of Assyria  
 He shall despoil Phœnicians in their homes,  
 And fastening evil war and battle dire  
**375** Shall be one lord of the two lords of earth.  
 And now will I for Alexandrians sing<sup>5</sup>  
 Their grievous end; alas, barbarians  
 Shall possess sacred Egypt, land unharmed,  
 Unshaken, when wrath from the gods shall come.

. . . . .  
**380** . . . making winter summer<sup>6</sup>,  
 Then shall the oracles be all fulfilled.  
 But when three youths in the Olympian games  
 Shall conquer, and thou shalt bid them that know  
 The oracles that call on God to cleanse  
**385** First by the blood of sucking quadruped,  
 Thrice<sup>7</sup> therefore shall the Most High then bring on  
 A fearful lot, and he shall over all  
 Brandish the mournful long spear; then much blood  
 Barbarian shall be poured out in the dust  
**390** When the city shall be plundered utterly  
 By inhospitable strangers. Happy he  
 Who is dead, also happy any one  
 Who is without a child; for he who once  
 Was leader surnamed for them that are free,  
**395** Far-famed in song, no longer in his mind  
 Revolving earlier plans, shall place their neck  
 Under a servile yoke; such slavery,  
 Cause of much weeping, shall a lord impose.

And then straightway an army of Sicilians  
**400** Ill-fated shall come, carrying dismay,  
 When a barbarian nation shall again<sup>8</sup>  
 Come suddenly; and the fruit, when it grows,  
 They from the field shall sever. Upon them  
 Shall God the lofty Thunderer bestow  
**405** Evil instead of good; continually  
 Shall stranger pluck from stranger hateful gold.  
 But now when all shall look upon the blood  
 Of the flesh-eating lion<sup>9</sup> and there comes  
 Upon the body a murderous lioness,

<sup>5</sup> 376. Comp. book viii, 66-68, 98, 99  
<sup>6</sup> 380, 381. Comp. book viii, 281, 282  
<sup>7</sup> 386. *Thrice*.--Cp. line 333 above, and bk viii, 226, 226  
<sup>8</sup> 401. Comp. book iii, 657  
<sup>9</sup> 408. *lion*.--Comp. book xi, 287; xiii, 221

**410** Down from his head will be the scepter cast  
Away from him. And as in friendly feast  
In Egypt when the people all partake,  
They perform valiant deeds, and one restrains  
Another, and among them there is much  
**415** Shouting aloud; so also shall there be  
Upon mankind the fear of furious strife,  
And many shall be utterly destroyed  
And others kill each other by hard fights.

And then one, covered with dark scales<sup>1</sup> shall  
come;

**420** Two others shall come acting in concert  
With one another, and with them a third  
A great ram<sup>2</sup> from Cyrene, whom before  
**1** spoke of as a fugitive in war

Beside the streams of Nile; but in no wise  
**425** An unsuccessful way do all complete.

And then the lengths of the revolving years  
Shall be exceeding quiet; yet again  
Thereafter shall a second war for them  
In Egypt be stirred up, and there shall be

**430** A battle on the sea, but victory  
Shall not be theirs. Ah, wretched ones, there shall  
A conquest of the famous city be,  
And it shall be a spoil of war not long.

And then men having common boundaries  
**435** Of much land shall flee wretched, and shall lead  
Their wretched parents. And they shall again  
Having great victory light on a land,  
And shall destroy the Jews, men staunch in war,  
Wasting by wars far as the hoary deep,

**440** On both sides, fighting in the foremost ranks  
For father-land and parents. And a race  
Of trophy-bearing men shall for the dead  
Be reckoned. Ah<sup>3</sup>, how many men shall swim  
About the waves! For on the sandy beach

**445** Many shall lie; and heads of golden hair  
Shall fall beneath Egyptian winged fowls.  
And then for the Arabians mortal blood  
Shall go in quest. But<sup>4</sup> when wolves shall with dogs  
Pledge in a sea-girt island solemn oaths,

**450** Then shall there be the raising of a tower,  
And the city that suffered very many things  
Men shall inhabit. For deceitful gold  
Shall no more be nor silver, nor acquiring

Of the earth, nor much-laboring servitude;  
**455** But one fast friendship and one mode of life  
With cheerful soul; and all things shall be common  
And equal light among the means of life.

And wickedness shall sink down from the earth  
Into the vast sea. And<sup>5</sup> then near at hand

**460** Is come the harvest-time of mortal men.  
There<sup>6</sup> is imposed a strong necessity

That these things be fulfilled. And at that time  
There shall not any other traveler say,  
In this conjecturing, that the race of men

**465** Though perishable shall ever cease to be.  
And<sup>7</sup> then a holy nation shall prevail  
And hold the sovereignty of all the earth  
Unto all ages with their mighty sons.

<sup>1</sup> 419. *dark scales*.--Comp. book xiii, 215

<sup>2</sup> 422. *ram*.--Comp. he-goat of book xiii, 227.

<sup>3</sup> 443. The text is corrupt and doubtful here

<sup>4</sup> 448, 449. Comp. book xiii, 38, 39

<sup>5</sup> 459, 460. Comp. book ii, 208

<sup>6</sup> 461, 462. Comp. book iii, 721-724

<sup>7</sup> 466-468. Comp. book iii, 58-60; viii, 223-226

## APPENDIX.

### FRAGMENTS OF THE SIBYLLINE ORACLES.

#### I<sup>1</sup>.

1 YE<sup>2</sup> mortal men and fleshly, who are naught,  
How quickly are ye puffed up, seeing not  
The end of life! Do ye not tremble now  
And fear God, him who watches over you,  
5 The one who is most high, the one who knows,  
The all-observant witness of all things,  
All<sup>3</sup>-nourishing Creator, who has put  
"All-nourishing Creator, who in all  
Sweet breath implanted, and made God the guide of all."  
In all things his sweet Spirit and has made  
Him leader of all mortals? God is one<sup>4</sup>,  
10 Who rules alone, supremely great, unborn,  
Almighty and invisible, himself  
Alone beholding all things, but not seen  
Is he himself by any mortal flesh.  
For<sup>5</sup> what flesh is there able to behold  
15 With eyes the heavenly and true God divine,  
Who has his habitation in the sky?  
Not even before the bright rays of the sun  
Can men stand still, men who are mortal born,  
Existing but as veins and flesh on bones.  
20 Him<sup>6</sup> who alone is ruler of the world,  
Who alone is forever and has been  
From everlasting, reverence ye him,  
The self-existent unbegotten one  
Who rules all things through all time, dealing out

---

#### <sup>1</sup> FIRST FRAGMENT.

This fragment is found in the writings of Theophilus, a bishop of Antioch, who lived in the latter half of the second century. Near the close of his 2nd book, addressed to his friend Autolytus [chap. xxxvi; Migne, G., 6, 1109], Theophilus introduces these lines (35 in number in the Greek) with the following words: "Now the Sibyl, who among the Greeks and other nations was a prophetess, in the beginning of her prophecy upbraids the race of men, saying." From this statement it has been inferred that the lines stood originally at the beginning of our third book, which contains the oldest portions of our present collection; for Lactantius attributes the passages which he cites from this fragment to the Erythraean Sibyl, to whom he attributes elsewhere citations from the third book only. Citations from other books he refers to other Sibyls

<sup>2</sup> 1. This first line is cited by Clement of Alexandria, *Strom.*, iii, 3 [Migne, G., 8, 1117], who also in the same connection quotes a similar passage from Empedocles. Comp. Homer, *Od.*, xviii, 130: "Earth nourishes nothing feebler than man."

<sup>3</sup> 7-9. These lines are quoted by Lactantius, iv, 6 [L., 6, 462], who, however, inserts the word *God*. He observes: "The Erythraean Sibyl in the beginning of her song, which she commenced by the help of the Most High God, proclaims the Son of God as leader and commander of all in these verses:

<sup>4</sup> 9-12. *God is one.*--Quoted by Justin Martyr, ad Gr., 16 [G., 6, 272]. Comp. Theodoret, *Hist. Eccl.*, i, 3 [G. 82, 904]; Basil, *adv. Eunom.*, iii [G., 29, 6681]; Greg. Naz., *Orat.*, xxvi, 19 [G., 35, 1252]; Lact., i, 6 [L., 6, 140]; Orphica, ed. Hermann, *Frag.* i, 10; ii, 11.

<sup>5</sup> 14-19. Cited by Clem. Alex., *Strom.*, v, 14 [G., 9, 165], and Eusebius, *Præp.*, xiii, 13 [G., 21, 1121]. Comp. Cyril, *Contr. Jul.*, i, 82 [G., 76, 549]; Philemon in Just. Mar., *de Monarch.*, 2 [G., 6, 316]; Xenophon, *Memor.*, iv, 3, 13; Cicero, *de Nat. Decorum*, i, 12

<sup>6</sup> 20-22. Cited by Lact., *de fals. Relig.*, vi [L., 6, 141]

**25** Unto all mortals in a common light<sup>1</sup>  
 The judgment. And the merited reward  
 Of evil counseling shall ye receive,  
 For ceasing the true and eternal God  
 To glorify, and holy hecatombs  
**30** To offer him, ye made your sacrifice  
 Unto the demons that in Hades dwell.  
 And ye in self-conceit and madness walk,  
 And having left the true, straightforward path  
 Ye went away and roamed about through thorns  
**35** And thistles. O ye foolish mortals, cease  
 Roving in darkness and black night obscure,  
 And leave the darkness of night, and lay hold  
 Upon the Light. Lo<sup>2</sup>, he is clear to all  
 And cannot err; come, do not always chase  
**40** Darkness and gloom. Lo, the sweet-looking light  
 Of the sun shines with a surpassing glow.  
 Now, treasuring wisdom in your hearts, know ye  
 That God is one, who sends forth rains and winds,  
 Earthquakes and lightnings, famines, pestilence,  
**45** And mournful cares, and storms of snow, and ice.  
 But why do I thus speak them one by one?  
 He guides heaven, rules earth, over Hades reigns.

## II<sup>3</sup>.

Now if gods beget offspring and remain  
 Immortal there had been more gods than men,  
 And there had never been sufficient room  
 For mortals to stand.

## III<sup>4</sup>.

Now<sup>5</sup> if all that is born must also perish,  
 It is not possible for God to be  
 Formed from the thighs of man and from a womb;  
 But<sup>6</sup> God alone is one and all-supreme,  
**5** Who made heaven and the sun and stars and moon,

<sup>1</sup> 25. *Common light*.--An allusion to the universal moral sense of men. Comp. book i, 409; iii, 588; John i, 9

<sup>2</sup> 38-47. Cited by Clem. Alex., *Cohort.*, viii [G., 8, 97]. Line 34 is also cited in *Strom.*, v, 14 [G., 9, 173]

<sup>3</sup> SECOND FRAGMENT.

This passage, which appears nowhere in the twelve books of our collection, is found in Theophilus, *ad Antol.*, ii, 3 [G., 6, 1049]

<sup>4</sup> THIRD FRAGMENT

This excerpt, which numbers forty-nine lines in the Greek text, is preserved to us in Theophilus, and is placed by him immediately after the first fragment with the following introductory words: "Also in regard to those (gods) who are said to have been born, she thus speaks."

<sup>5</sup> 1, 2. Cited by Lact., i, 8 [L., 6, 154]

<sup>6</sup> 4-7. Cited by Lact., i, 6 [L., 6, 147].

Fruit-bearing earth and billows of the sea,  
 And lofty hills and mouth of lasting springs.  
 He also bringeth forth great multitude  
 Of creatures that amid the waters live  
**10** Innumerable, and the creeping things  
 That move upon earth he sustains with life,  
 And dappled, delicate, shrill-twittering birds,  
 That ply the air shrill-whirring with their wings.  
 And in the glens of mountains wild be placed  
**15** The race of beasts, and to us mortals made  
 All cattle subject, and the God-formed one  
 He constituted ruler of all things,  
 And unto man all variegated things  
 Made subject, things incomprehensible.  
**20** For all these things what mortal flesh can know?  
 For<sup>1</sup> he himself alone, who made these things  
 At the beginning, knows, the incorrupt  
 Eternal Maker, dwelling in the heaven,  
 Bringing unto the good good recompense  
**25** Much more abundant, but awakening wrath  
 And anger for the evil and unjust,  
 And war and pestilence, and tearful woes<sup>2</sup>.  
 O men, why, vainly puffed up, do ye root  
 Yourselves out? Be ashamed to deify  
**30** Polecats and monsters. Is it not a craze  
 And frenzy, taking sense of mind away,  
 If gods steal plates and carry off earthen pots?  
 Instead of dwelling in the golden heaven  
 In plenty, see them eaten by the moth  
**35** And woven over with thick spider-webs!  
 O fools, that bow to serpents, dogs and cats,  
 And reverence birds and creeping beasts of earth,  
 Stone images and statues made with bands,  
 And stone-heaps by the roads--these ye revere,  
**40** And also many other idle things  
 Which it would even be a shame to tell;  
 These are the baneful gods of senseless men,  
 And from their mouth is deadly poison poured.  
 But of Him is life and eternal light  
**45** Imperishable, and he sheds a joy  
 Sweeter than honey sweet on righteous men,  
 And to him only do thou bow thy neck,  
 And among pious lives incline thy way.  
 Forsaking all these, in a spirit mad  
**50** With folly ye did all drain off the cup

---

<sup>1</sup> 21-26. Cited by Lact., *de Ira Dei*, xxii [L., 1, 143]

<sup>2</sup> 27. *Tearful woes.*--Comp. Clem. Alex., *Strom.*, v, 14 [G., 9, 188]; Just. Martyr, *de Monarch*, ii [G., 6, 316]; *Cohort.*, xv [G., 6, 272]; Euseb. *Præp.*, xiii, 12 [G., 21, 1100].

Of judgment that was filled full, very pure,  
Closely pressed, weighed down, and withal unmixed.  
And ye will not wake from your drunken sleep  
And come to sober reason, and know God  
**55** To be the king who oversees all things.  
Therefore on you the flash of gleaming fire  
Is coming, ye shall be with torches burned  
The livelong day through an eternal age,  
At your false useless idols feeling shame.  
**60** But<sup>1</sup> they who fear the true eternal God  
Inherit life, and they forever dwell  
Alike in fertile field of Paradise,  
Feasting on sweet bread from the starry heaven.

#### IV<sup>2</sup>.

Hear me, O men, the King eternal reigns.

#### V<sup>3</sup>.

He only is God, Maker uncontrolled;  
He fixed the pattern of the human form,  
And did the nature of all mortals mix  
Himself, the generator of (all) life.

#### VI<sup>4</sup>.

Whenever he shall come  
A smoky fire shall be in mid-night dark.

#### VII<sup>5</sup>.

The Erythræan Sibyl, addressing God, says: Why dost thou, O Lord, enjoin on me the necessity of prophesying, and not rather take me aloft from the earth and preserve me unto the most blessed day of thy coming?

---

<sup>1</sup> 60-64. Cited by Lact., ii, 13 [L., 6, 324]. In these last verses we may note allusions to such passages of Scripture as Matt. xix, 29; Luke xxiii, 43; 2 Cor. xii, 4; Rev. ii, 17; Psa. lxxviii, 24; cv, 40; John vi, 31

<sup>2</sup> FOURTH FRAGMENT.

This fragment, consisting of but a single line, is found in Lactantius, *Div. Inst.*, vii, 24 [L., 6, 808].

<sup>3</sup> FIFTH FRAGMENT.

These lines are found in Lactantius, *Div. Inst.*, ii, 12 [L., 6, 319], and also in the Anonymous Preface

<sup>4</sup> SIXTH FRAGMENT.

This fragment is also found in Lactantius, *Div. Inst.*, vii, 19 [L., 6, 797].]

<sup>5</sup> SEVENTH FRAGMENT.

This, which Rzach calls a "doubtful fragment," is cited as a saying of the Erythræan Sibyl in Constantine's *Oration to the Assembly of the Saints*, chap. xxi [G., 20, 1300].



## ANONYMOUS PREFACE TO THE SIBYLLINE ORACLES<sup>1</sup>.

IF the labor bestowed upon the reading of the writings of the Greeks brings much advantage to them that perform it, since it is able to make those who labor on these things very learned, much more is it fitting that they who are possessed of good understanding devote their leisure continually to the Holy Scriptures, which tell about God and the things which minister profit to the soul, thence gaining the double benefit of ability to profit both themselves and their readers. It seemed good to me, therefore, to set forth in one connected and orderly series the so-called Sibylline Oracles, which are found scattered and in a confused condition, but which are helpful to the reading and understanding of those (Holy Scriptures), so that being easily brought together under the eye of the readers they may bring to these (readers) by way of reward the advantage that is to be derived from them, setting forth not a few necessary and useful things, and also rendering their study more valuable and varied. For (these oracles) also speak clearly of the Father, the Son, and the Holy Spirit, the sacred and life-originating Trinity, and of the incarnate dispensation of our Lord and God and Saviour Jesus Christ, I mean his birth from a virgin without emanation, and of the acts of healing performed by him, as also of his life giving passion, and of his resurrection from the dead on the third day, and of the judgment to come, and of recompense for what we all have done in this life; furthermore (these oracles) distinctly set forth what is made known in the Mosaic, writings and in the books of the prophets concerning the creation of the world, and the formation of man, and his expulsion from the garden and of his now formation hereafter. With regard to certain things which have been or perhaps are yet to be, they prophesy in various ways; and in a word, they are able in no small measure to profit their readers.

Sibyl is a Latin word meaning prophetess, or rather soothsayer; hence the female soothsayers were called by one name. Now Sibyls, according to many writers, have arisen in different times and places, to the number of ten. There was first the Chaldean, or rather the Persian (Sibyl), whose proper name is Sambethe. She was of the family of the most blessed Noah, and is said to have foretold the exploits of Alexander of Macedon; Nicanor, who wrote the life of Alexander, mentions her. The second was the Libyan, of whom Euripides makes mention in the preface of (his play) the *Lamia*. The third was the Delphian, born at Delphi, and spoken of by Chrysippus in his book on divination. The fourth was the Italian, in Cimmerium in Italy, whose son Evander founded in Rome the shrine of Pan which is called the Lupercal. The fifth was the Erythræan, who predicted the Trojan war, and of whom Apollodorus the Erythræan bears positive testimony. The sixth was the Samian, whose proper name is Phyto, of whom Eratosthenes wrote. The seventh was the Cumman, called Amalthea, also Herophile, and in some places Taraxandra. But Vergil calls the Cumæan Sibyl Deiphobe, daughter of Glaucus. The eighth was the Hellespontine, born in the village of Marpeesus near the small town of Gergithion, which, according to Heraclides of Pontus, was formerly, in the time of Solon and Cyrus, within the boundaries of the Troad. The ninth was the Phrygian, and the tenth the Tiburtine, named Albunæa.

It is said, moreover, that the Cumæan Sibyl once brought nine books of her oracles to Tarquinius Priscus, who was at that time king of the Romans, and demanded for them three hundred pieces of gold. But having been disdainfully treated, and not even questioned as to what they were, she committed three of them to the fire. Again, in another audience with the king she brought forward the six remaining books, and still demanded the same amount. But not being deemed worthy of attention, again she burned three more. Then a third time bringing the three that were left, and asking the same price, she said that if he would not procure them, she would burn these also. Then, it is said, the king examined them and was astonished, and gave for them a hundred pieces of gold, took them in charge and made request for the others. But she declared that neither had she the like of those that were burned

---

<sup>1</sup> 1. This Preface or Prologue assumes to have been prepared by the person who collected and arranged these pseudepigraphical oracles in the order in which they have come down to us. The exact time of his writing is unknown. Alexandre (*Excursus ad Sibyllina*, chap. xv, pp. 421-433) argues that it was probably written in the sixth century, during the reign of Justinian

nor had she any such knowledge apart from inspiration, but that certain persons from various cities and countries had at times excerpted what was esteemed by them necessary and useful, and that out of these excerpts a collection ought to be made. And this (the Romans) did as quickly as possible. For that which was given from God, though truly laid up in a corner, did not escape their search. And the books of all the Sibyls were deposited in the capitol of ancient Rome. Those of the Cumæan Sibyl, however, were hidden and not made known to many, because she proclaimed more especially and distinctly things that were to happen in Italy, while the others became known to all. But those that were written by the Erythræan Sibyl have the name that was given her from the place; while the other books are without inscription to mark who is the author of each, but are without distinction (of authorship).

Now Firmianus<sup>1</sup>, being an esteemed philosopher and a priest of the aforementioned capitol, having looked unto the Christ, our eternal Light, set down in his own works the things spoken of by the Sibyls concerning the ineffable glory, and ably exposed the senselessness of Hellenic error. His forcible exposition is in the Italian tongue, but the Sibylline verses were published in the Greek language. And that this may not appear incredible, I will produce the testimony of the man before mentioned<sup>2</sup>, which is after this manner:

"Inasmuch as the Sibylline Oracles which are found in our city not only, as being very plentiful, are held in low esteem by those of the Greeks who are cognizant of them (for it is things which are rare that are held in honor), but also since not all of the verses keep to the precision of the meter, their credit is lower. But this is the fault not of the prophetess, but of the shorthand writers who could not keep up with the rush of the Sibyl's words, or who were uneducated; for her remembrance of the things she had spoken ceased with the spell of inspiration. Which fact Plato also had in view when he said that (the prophets) treat correctly many and great matters while they know nothing, of the things of which they speak."

We shall, accordingly, from those oracles which were brought to Rome by the ambassadors (of Tarquin<sup>3</sup>), produce, as much as possible. Now, concerning the God who is without beginning one declared these things:

One God, who rules alone, immense, unborn.  
But God alone is one, highest of all,  
Who made the heaven and sun and stars and moon,  
Fruit-bearing earth and billows of the sea.  
He only is God, Maker uncontrolled;  
He fixed the pattern of the human form,  
And did the nature of all mortals mix  
Himself, the generator of (all) life.

This (the Sibyl) has said either on the ground that being joined together (husband and wife) become one flesh, or with the thought that out of the four elements which are opposite to each other God fashioned both the world and man.

---

<sup>1</sup> Reference to Firmianus Lactantius, contemporary with Diocletian and Constantine (cir. A. D. 284-325), noted for his numerous citations from the Sibylline Oracles. See the Index to this volume

<sup>2</sup> This reference seems to be to the Firmianus Lactantius just mentioned, but the passage cited is not found in the writings of that author; it is rather a free reproduction of the concluding portion of the thirty-seventh chapter of Justin Martyr's Hortatory Address to the Greeks. The reader will find this entire chapter on pp. 272, 273, of this Appendix

<sup>3</sup> Dionysius Halicarnasseus also records this story of Tarquin and the Sibyl, and adds that, having delivered over the books, she disappeared from among men.--*Antiq. Rom.*, iv, 62

## LACTANTIUS'S ACCOUNT OF THE SIBYLS.

ONE of the fullest accounts of the Sibyls which we possess is that which is found in the writings of Firmianus Lactantius (*Divine Institutes*, book i, chap. vi; Migne, L. P., vol. vi, 140-147). The author of the foregoing "Anonymous Preface" probably derived his account of the Sibyls from this Latin father, who flourished about the close of the third century of our era, and who refers to Varro as his authority. This passage seems also to have been the principal source of information for later writers, and we here furnish the reader with a translation from the Latin text of Migne:

"Marcus, Varro, than whom no one more learned ever lived, neither among the Greeks, nor even among the Latins, in books on sacred subjects which he wrote to Caius Cæsar, the chief pontiff, when he was speaking of the *Quindecimviri*<sup>1</sup>, says that the Sibylline books were not the work of one Sibyl, but were called by one name, Sibylline, since all female prophets were called Sibyls by the ancients, either from the name of the one at Delphi, or from their announcing the counsels of the gods. For in the Æolic manner of speaking they call the gods *sious* ({Greek *siou's*}), not theous ({Greek *qeou's*}) and counsel is not *boule* ({Greek *boul h'*}), but *bule* ({Greek *bul h'*}); and so Sibyl is pronounced as *siobule* ({Greek *siobul h'*}). But the Sibyls were ten in number, and all these he enumerated under authors who had written of each one. And first there was the Persian of whom mention is made by Nicanor, who wrote the history of Alexander of Macedon; the second was the Libyan, whom Euripides mentions in the prologue of the *Lamia*; the third was the Delphian, of whom Chrysippus speaks in that book which he composed on divination; the fourth was the Cimmerian in Italy, whom Nævius in his books of the Punic War and Piso in his annals names, the fifth was the Erythræan, whom Apollodorus of Erythræa affirms to have been his own countrywoman and to have prophesied to the Greeks who were moving against Ilium both that Troy would be destroyed and that Homer would write falsehoods; the sixth was the Samian, of whom Eratosthenes writes that he had found something written in the ancient annals of the Samians; the seventh was the Cumæan, by name Amalthea, who is by others called Demophile or Herophile. She brought nine books to King Tarquinius Priscus, and asked three hundred pieces of gold for them, but the king spurned the greatness of the price and laughed at the insanity of the woman. She thereupon in sight of the king burned three of them, and for the rest asked the same price; but Tarquinius all the more thought the woman was insane. But when again, having destroyed three more, she persisted in the same price, the king was moved, and bought what was left for three hundred pieces of gold., Afterward their number was increased, the capitol being rebuilt, for they were collected out of all the cities both of Italy and Greece, and especially of Erythræa, and brought to Rome in the name of whatever Sibyl they chanced to be. The eighth Sibyl was the Hellespontine, born in the Trojan country, in the village of Marpeesus, near the town of Gergitha. Heraclides of Pontus writes that she lived in the times of Solon and Cyrus. The ninth was the Phrygian, who prophesied at Ancyra; the tenth was the Tiburtine, by name Albunea, who is worshiped at Tibur as a goddess, near the banks of the river Anio, in which stream her image is said to have been found, holding a book in her hand. Her oracular responses the Senate transferred into the capitol."

So far Lactantius appears to quote substantially from Varro, and then he adds, as if contributing further information, the following:

Of all these Sibyls the songs are both made public and held in use except those of the Cumman, whose books are kept secret by the Romans; neither do they hold it lawful for them to be inspected by anyone except the *Quindecimviri*. And there are single books of each which, because they are inscribed by the name of a Sibyl, are believed to be the work of one; and there are also confused ones, nor is it possible to discern and assign to each its own except that of the Erythræan, who both inserted her own true name in her song and foretold that she would go by the name of the Erythræan, although she was born in Babylon. . . . All these Sibyls proclaim one God, but especially the Erythræan, who is held among

---

<sup>1</sup> The *Quindecimviri* were a college, or board of fifteen priests, to whom the care of the Sibylline books was intrusted at Rome

the others to be more distinguished and noble, since indeed Fenestella, a most careful writer, speaking of the Quindecemviri says that upon the restoration of the capitol the consul Caius Curio proposed to the Senate to send ambassadors to Erythræ, who should search for the songs of the Sibyl and bring them to Rome. And so Publius Gabinius, Marcus Otacilius, and Lucius Valerius were sent, and they brought to Rome about a thousand verses written down by private persons."

### JUSTIN MARTYR'S ACCOUNT OF THE SIBYL.

THE following account of the Sibyl and her oracles constitutes the entire thirty-seventh chapter of a treatise entitled a *Hortatory Address to the Greeks* (Greek *Lo'gos parainetiko's pro's E'llhnas* ), usually published among the works of Justin Martyr. It appears in Migne's *Greek Patrology*, vol. vii 308, 309. The author of the "Anonymous Preface" cites the substance of the closing portion and seems to have regarded it as a testimony of Firmianus Lactantius. Its real authorship is uncertain.

You may very easily learn the true religion, in some part at least, from the ancient Sibyl, who teaches you through her oracles by a certain powerful inspiration things which seem to be near to the teaching of the prophets. They say that she was of Babylonian origin, being the daughter of Berosus, who wrote the Chaldean history; and when she had crossed over (I know not how) into the parts of Campania she uttered her oracles there in a city called Cumæ, six miles distant from Baiæ, where the hot springs of Campania are to be found. Being in that city, we saw also a certain place, in which was shown a very great basilica made out of one stone, a very great affair, and worthy of all admiration. There they, who received it as a tradition from their forefathers, say that the Sibyl announced her oracles. And in the middle of the basilica they showed us three reservoirs made out of one stone, in which when they were filled with water they said she bathed, and having put on her garment again, she was wont to go into the innermost room of the basilica, which is made out of the one stone, and sitting in the middle of the room on a lofty platform and on a throne, she thus proclaimed her oracles. Of this Sibyl as a prophetess many other writers have also made mention, and Plato also in his *Phædrus*. And Plato, when he read her oracles, seems to me to have regarded the reciters of oracles as divinely inspired. For he saw that the things which had been spoken of old by her were actually fulfilled; and therefore in the dialogue with Meno<sup>1</sup>, expressing admiration and eulogy of the prophets for their sayings, he has thus written: "We might truly name as divine those whom we call prophets. Not least should we say that they are divine and profoundly inspired and possessed of God when they truly speak of many and great matters, knowing nothing of the things of which they speak; "clearly and obviously referring to the oracles of the Sibyl. For she was unlike the poets, who after the writing of their poems have power to correct and polish, especially the accuracy of the meters, but at the time of her inspiration she was filled with the matters of her prophecy, and when the spell of inspiration ceased her memory of the things spoken also ceased. This accordingly is the reason why all the meters of the verses of the Sibyl have not been preserved. For we ourselves, being in the city, learned from the guides who showed us the places in which she uttered her oracles that there was also a vessel made of bronze in which they said her remains were preserved. And besides all other things which they narrated, they also told us this, as having heard it from their forefathers, that they who received the oracles at that time, being without education, often utterly missed the accuracy of the meters, and this they said was the reason for the want of meter in some of the verses, the prophetess after the ceasing of her possession and her inspiration having no remembrance of what she had said, and the writers having failed for want of education to preserve the accuracy of the meters. Therefore it is evident that Plato said this about the reciters of oracles in reference to the oracles of the Sibyl; for he thus said: "When they truly speak of many and great matters, knowing nothing of the things of which they speak."

---

<sup>1</sup> Plato, *Meno*, 99.

## THE SIBYLLINE ACROSTIC.

THE acrostic in book viii, 284-330 (Greek text, 217-250), is of a nature to attract special attention and interest. Not a few of the earliest published monographs touching the Greek Sibylline verses gave the text of this acrostic with explanatory observations upon it. Augustine in the eighteenth book of his *de Civitate Dei* (chap. xxiii) cites the first twenty-seven lines in a Latin translation which aims to retain the acrostic form of the Greek text. He further observes that "the verses are twenty-seven, which is the cube of three. For three times three are nine, and nine itself, if tripled, so as to rise from the superficial square to the cube, comes to twenty-seven. But if you join the initial letters of the five Greek words ({Greek *I?hsou~s Xristo's Qeou~ ui'o`s Swth'r* }) which mean, 'Jesus Christ the Son of God, the Saviour,' they will make the word {Greek *i?xqu's* }, that is, fish, in which word Christ is mystically understood, because he was able to live, that is, to exist, without sin in the abyss of this mortality as in the depth of waters."

The following version of the twenty-seven lines spoken of above is taken from Marcus Dods's translation of Augustine's *de Civitate Dei* in the "Select Library of the Nicene and Post-Nicene Fathers." The reader will notice that the name of Christ is written in the lengthened Greek form {Greek *Xreisto's* }.

- {Greek *I*} Judgment shall moisten the earth with the sweat of its standard,
- {Greek *H*} Ever enduring, behold the king shall come through the ages,
- {Greek *S*} Sent to be here in the flesh, and judge at the last of the world.
- {Greek *O*} O God, the believing and faithless alike shall behold thee
- {Greek *U*} Uplifted with saints, when at last the ages are ended,
- {Greek *S*} Stood before him are souls in the flesh for his judgment
- {Greek *X*} Hid in thick vapors, the while desolate lieth the earth,
- {Greek *R*} Rejected by men are the idols and long-hidden treasures;
- {Greek *E*} Earth is consumed by the fire, and it searcheth the ocean and heaven;
- {Greek *I*} Issuing forth, it destroyeth the terrible portals of hell.
- {Greek *S*} Saints in their body and soul freedom and light shall inherit
- {Greek *T*} Those who are guilty shall burn in fire and brimstone forever.
- {Greek *O*} Occult actions revealing, each one shall publish his secrets
- {Greek *S*} Secrets of every man's heart God shall reveal in the light.
  
- {Greek *Q*} Then shall be weeping and wailing, yea, and gnashing of teeth;
- {Greek *E*} Eclipsed is the sun, and silenced the stars in their chorus.
- {Greek *O*} Over and gone is the splendor of moonlight, melted the heaven.
- {Greek *U*} Uplifted by him are the valleys, and cast down the mountains.
  
- {Greek *U*} Utterly gone among men are distinctions of lofty and lowly.
- {Greek *I*} Into the plains rush the hills, the skies and oceans are mingled.
- {Greek *O*} O, what an end of all things! earth broken in pieces shall perish;
- {Greek *S*} Swelling together at once shall the waters and flames flow in rivers.
- {Greek *S*} Sounding, the archangel's trumpet shall peal down from heaven,
- {Greek *W*} Over the wicked who groan in their guilt and their manifold sorrows.
- {Greek *T*} Trembling, the earth shall be opened, revealing chaos and hell.
- {Greek *H*} Every king before God shall stand in that day to be judged.
- {Greek *R*} Rivers of fire and brimstone shall fall from the heavens.

The following version of the same twenty-seven lines are from the *Christian Review*, vol. xiii, 1848, p. 99.

- {Greek **I**} Judgment impends. Lo! the earth reeks with sweat;
- {Greek **H**} He, the destined King of future ages, comes;
- {Greek **S**} Soon he descends--the Judge in human form.
- {Greek **O**} On speeds the God--his friends and foes behold him.
- {Greek **U**} Vengeance he wears, enthroned with his holy ones.
- {Greek **S**} See how the dead assume their ancient forms.
- {Greek **X**} Choked with thorny hedges lies the waste, dreary world
- {Greek **R**} Ruined are the idol gods; they scorn their heaps of gold.
- {Greek **E**} Even land and sea and sky shall raging fire consume.
- {Greek **I**} Its penetrating flames shall burst the gates of hell.
- {Greek **S**} Shining in light behold the saints immortal.
- {Greek **T**} Turn to the guilty, burning in endless flames.
- {Greek **O**} O'er hidden deeds of darkness no veil shall be spread.
- {Greek **S**} Sinners to their God will reveal their secret thoughts.
- {Greek **Q**} There will be a bitter wailing; there they gnash with their teeth.
- {Greek **E**} Ebon clouds veil the sun; the stars their chorus cease;
- {Greek **O**} O'er our heads the heavens roll not,--the lunar splendors fade.
- {Greek **U**} Underneath the mountains lie; the valleys touch the sky.
- {Greek **U**} Unknown the heights or depths of man,--since all shall prostrate lie.
- {Greek **I**} In the ocean's dark gulf sink the mountains and the plains.
- {Greek **O**} Order casts away her empire; creation ends in chaos.
- {Greek **S**} Swollen rivers and leaping fountains are consumed in the flames.
- {Greek **S**} Shrill sounds the trumpet; its blast rends the sky.
- {Greek **W**} O, fearful are the groanings, the sorrows of the doomed.
- {Greek **T**} Tartarean chaotic depths the gaping earth reveals.
- {Greek **H**} Earth's vaunted monarchs shall stand before the Lord.
- {Greek **R**} Rivers of sulphur roll along and flames descend the sky.

The following version from the *Christian Remembrancer*, vol. xlii, 1861, p. 287, accords with the order of initial English letters of the words, JESUS CHRIST, SON OF GOD, THE SAVIOUR, THE CROSS:

Judgment at hand, the earth shall sweat with fear  
Eternal King, the Judge shall come on high;  
Shall doom all flesh; shall bid the world appear  
Unveiled before his throne. Him every eye  
Shall, just or unjust, see in majesty.

Consummate time shall view the saints assemble,  
His own assessors; and the souls of men  
Round the great judgment seat shall wail and tremble  
In fear of sentence. And the green earth then  
Shall turn to desert; they that see that day  
To moles and bats their gods shall cast away.

Sea, earth, and heaven, and hell's dread gates shall burn;  
Obedient to their call, the dead return;  
Nor shall the Judge unfitting doom discern;

Of chains and darkness to each wicked soul;  
 For them that have done good, the starry pole.  
 Gnashing of teeth, and woe and fierce despair  
 Of such as hear the righteous Judge declare  
 Deeds long forgot, which that last day shall bare.  
 Then, when each darkened breast he brings to sight,  
 Heaven's stars shall fall; and day be turned to night;  
 Effaced the sun-ray, and the moon's pale light.  
 Surely the valleys he on high shall raise;  
 All hills shall cease, all mountains turn to plain;  
 Vessel shall no more pass the watery ways;  
 In the dread lightning parching earth shall blaze,  
 Ogygian rivers seek to flow in vain;  
 Unutterable woe the trumpet blast,  
 Re-echoing through the ether, shall forecast.  
 Then Tartarus shall wrap the world in gloom,  
 High chiefs and princes shall receive their doom,  
 Eternal fire and brimstone for their tomb.  
 Crown of the world, sweet Wood, salvation's horn,  
 Rearing its beauty, shall for man be born;  
 O Wood, that saints adore, and sinners scorn!  
 So from twelve fountains shall its light be poured;  
 Staff of the Shepherd, a victorious sword.

## BIBLIOGRAPHY.

### EDITIONS OF THE TEXT.

ALEXANDRE, C.--{Greek ΕΡΗΜΟΙ ΣΙΒΥΛΛΙΑΚΟΙ}. Oracula Sibyllina. Textu ad Codices Manuscriptos recognito, Maianis supplementis aucto; cum Castalionis versione metrica, innumeris pæne locis emendata, et, ubi opus fuit, suppleta; commentario perpetuo, excursibus et indicibus. Volumen prius. Paris, 1841.

.... Voluminis I, Pars II, continens libros quatuor ultimos, cum curia in onnes libros posterioribus et nova libri quarti recensione. Paris, 1853.

.... {Greek ΕΡΗΜΟΙ ΣΙΒΥΛΛΙΑΚΩΝ ΕΡΗΜΩΝ ΛΟΓΟΙ ΟΚΤΩ}. Oracula Sibyllina. Editio altera ex priore ampliore contracta, integra tamen et passim aucta, multisque locis retractata. Paris, 1869.

BETULEIUS, XYSTUS.--{Greek ΣΙΒΥΛΛΙΑΚΩΝ ΕΡΗΜΩΝ ΛΟΓΟΙ ΟΚΤΩ}. Sibyllinorum Oraculorum Libri Octo, multis bucusque seculis abstrusi, nuncque primum in lucem, cum annotationibus. Basilæ, 1546.

.... {Greek ΣΙΒΥΛΛΙΑΚΩΝ ΕΡΗΜΩΝ ΛΟΓΟΙ ΟΚΤΩ}. Sibyllinorum Oraculorum Libri viii. Addita Sebastiani Castalionis interpretatione Latina, cum annotationibus Xysti Betuleji in Græca Sibyllina Oracula, et Sebastiani Castalionis in translationem suam. Basilæ, 1555.

DE LA BIGNE, M.--Sibyllinorum Oraculorum Libri Octo, adjectis quibusdam earundem Sibyllarum Oraculis ex Lactantio et aliis. *Magna Bibliotheca Patrum*. Tomus xiv. Paris, 1654.

FRIEDLIEB, J. H.--{Greek ΕΡΗΜΟΙ ΣΙΒΥΛΛΙΑΚΟΙ}. Oracula Sibyllina ad fidem Codd. Mscr. quotquot extant recensuit, prætextis prolegomenis illustravit, versione Germanica instruxit, annotationes criticas et rerum indicem adiecit. Lipsiæ, 1852.

GALLÆUS, SERVATIUS (Servais Gallè).--{Greek ΣΙΒΥΛΛΙΑΚΟΙ ΕΡΗΜΟΙ}: hoc est, Sibyllina Oracula, ex veteribus codicibus emendata, ac restituta et commentariis diversorum illustrata. Accedunt etiam oracula magica Zoroastris, Iovis, Apollinis, etc. Amstelodami, 1689.

GALLANDIUS, ANDREA.--Sibyllinorum Oraculorum Libri Octo. Accessit Appendix e Palæographia Græca Bernardi de Montfaucon. *Bibliotheca veterum Patrum*, vol. i. Prolegomena, pp. lxxvi-lxxxii, and 833-410. Venetiis, 1765.

MAI, ANGELO.--{Greek ΣΙΒΥΛΛΗΣ ΛΟΓΟΣ ιδ'} W. Sibyllæ Liber xiv. Græca at Latina. Additur sextus liber et pars octavi, cum multa vocum at versuum varietate. Mediolani, 1817.

.... Libri xi-xiv. *Scriptorum veterum nova Collectio*, vol. iii, pp. 202-216. 1828.

ORSOPÆUS, JOHANNIS (John Koch).--{Greek ΣΙΒΥΛΛΙΑΚΟΙ ΕΡΗΣΜΟΙ}, hoc est, Sibyllina Oracula ex veteribus Codd. aucta, renovata et notis illustrata a D. Ionne Opsopœo Brettano. Cum interpretatione Latina Sebastiani Castalionis, et Indice. Paris, 1599.

RZACH, ALOISIUS.--{Greek ΣΙΒΥΛΛΙΑΚΟΙ ΕΡΗΣΜΟΙ}. Oracula Sibyllina. Vindobonæ, 1891.]

## TRANSLATIONS.

### English.

FLOYER, JOHN.--The Sibylline Oracles. translated from the best Greek copies and compared with the sacred prophecies, especially with David and the Revelation, and with as much history as plainly shows that many of the Sibyl's predictions are exactly fulfilled. With answers to objections made against them. London, 1731.

TERRY, MILTON S.--The Sibylline Oracles. Translated from the Greek into English blank verse. New York, 1890.

### French.

BOUCHÉ-LECLERQ.--In *Revue de l'histoire des religions*, vol. vii, 1888, pp. 236-248; vol. viii, pp. 619-634; vol. ix, pp. 220-223.

CHAMPIER, S.--Oracles de la Sibylle, traduits par Simphorien Champier at JEAN ROBERTET. 1702,1703.

### German.

FRIEDLIEB, J. H.--Die sibyllinischen Weissagungen vollständig gesammelt, nach neuer Handschriften-Vergleichung, mit kritischem Commentare und metrischer deutscher Uebersetzung. Leipzig, 1862.

NEHRUNG, J. C.--Neun Bücher sibyllinische Propheceiungen aus der griechischen in die deutsche Sprache übersetzt, von den unterschobenen Glossen unterschieden, mit Ammerkungen erläutert, und nebst einer Einleitung von der wahren Historie der Sibyllen und ihren Propheceiungen, in welchen die falschen Auflagen Schaligeri, Casauboni, Capelli, Opsopœi, Blondelli, und andere, die sie für erdichtet ausgeben, gründlich widerleget werden. Halle, 1819. (First ed., 1702.)

### Italian.

ANTOLINI, V.--Oracoli Sibilini, tradotti dal Greco in versi Italialli. Viterbo, 1775.

### Latin.

CASTALIO, SEBASTIAN.--Sibyllina Oracula de Græco in Latinum conversa et in eadem annotationes. Basil, 1546.

MAI, ANGELO.--See under Editions of the Text.

### Spanish.

PORENO, BALTASAR.--Oraculos de las doze Sibilas. Profetisas de Christo ñro Señor entre los Gentiles. Cuenca, 1621.

## ESSAYS AND REVIEWS.

ALEXANDRE, C.--Excursus ad Sibyllina, seu de Sibyllis, earumque vel tanquam earum carminibus profanis, judaicis, christianisve, dissertationes VII, insertis Græce et Latine, commentarioque auctis Sibyllinorum gentilium fragmentis quod supersunt. Paris, 1856.

ANTON, CAROLUS THEOPHILUS.--Præmittitur brevis dissertatio de Sibyllis et Sibyllino oraculo Jesum Christum prænunciante, quod in codice bibliothecæ Milichianæ manuscripto reperitur. Gorlicii, 1852.

BADT, T.--De Oraculis Sibyllinis a Judæis compositis. Pars I. Dissertatio inauguralis. Vratislaviæ, 1869.

.... Ueber das vierte Buch des sibyllinischen Orakel. Breslau, 1878.

BANG, A. C.--Voluspa und sibyllinische Orakel. (Translated from the Danish.) Wien, 1880.

BERNHARDY, G.--*Grundriss der griechischen Literatur*. II, 1, pp. 376-386. Halle, 1856.

BESANÇON, G.--De l'emploi que les pères de l'église ont fait des Oracles Sibyllins. Montaubon, 1851.

BLEEK, F.--Ueber die Entstehung und Zusammensetzung, der uns in 8 Büchern erhaltenen Sammlung sibyllinischer Orakel. *Theologische Zeitschrift* herausgegeben von Schleiermacher, De Wette, un{*illegible*}cke. Vol. i, 1819, pp. 120-246; Vol. ii, 1820, pp. 172-239.



- BLONDEL, DAVID.--Des Sibylles célèbres tant par l'antiquité payenne que par les S. Pères. Charenton, 1649. (English translation by Davies, q. v.)
- BOUCHET, LAURENT.--Les Oracles des Sibylles et leurs profonds respects envers Jesus Christ naissant en Bethlehem. Paris, 1646.
- BOUSSET, WILHEM.--*Der Antichrist in der Ueberlieferung des Judentums, des neuen Testaments und der alten Kirche*, pp. 69-63. Göttingen, 1895.
- BRADLEY, JOHN.--An Account of the Oracles of the Sibyls. Impartial View of the Truth of Christianity. London, 1699.
- BURESCH, KARL.--Die pseudo-sibyllinischen Orakel und ihre letzte Bearbeitung *Jahrbücher für classische Philologie*, 1891. Heften 8 und 9, pp. 529-555.
- .... Zu den pseudo-sibyllinischen Orakeln. *Jahrb. für classische Philologie*, 1892. Heften 4 und 5, pp. 213-308.
- .... Kritischer Brief über die falschen Sibyllinen. (An O. Crusius in Tübingen.) *Philologus*, 1892. LI. pp. 84-112 and 422-464.
- .... Pseudo-sibyllinisches. *Rheinische Museum für Philologie*. Band XLVII, pp. 329-358.
- CALL, W. M. W.--The Sibyl. *Theological Review*, vol. vii, pp. 466-488.
- CRASSET, J.--Dissertation sur les Oracles des Sibylles, augmentée d'une réponse à la critique de Jean Marckius. Paris, 1684.
- Christian Remembrancer.--The Sibylline Oracles. Vol. XLII, 1861, pp. 277-296.
- Christian Review.--Sibylline Oracles (signed J. M. S.). Vol. XIII, 1848, pp. 81-107.
- CUDWORTH, RALPH.--Sibylline Oracles. *Intellectual System*. Vol. I, pp. 377-381. Andover, 1837.
- DÆHNE, ALEXANDRE.--Sibyllinische Orakel. *Religionsphilosophie*. II, p. 228. 1834.
- DAVIES, JOHN.--A Treatise of the Sibyls. (Englished by J. D.) London, 1661. See Blondel.
- DEANE, WILLIAM.--The Sibylline Oracles. *Pseudepigrapha*, pp. 276-344.
- DECHANT, H.--Ueber das erste, zweite und elfte Buch der sibyllinischen Weissagungen. Frankfurt, 1873.
- .... Character und Geschichte der altchristlichen Sibyllenschriften. *Zeitschrift für Kirchengeschichte*. Vol. II, 1878, pp. 481-509.
- DELAUNAY, F.--Moines et Sibylles dans l'antiquité judéo-grecque. Paris, 1874.
- DELITZSCH, FRANZ.--Versuchte Lösung eines sibyllischen Räthsels. *Zeitschrift für Luth. Theologie*, 1877, pp. 216-218.
- DIELS, HERMANN.--Sibyllinische Blätter. Berlin, 1890.
- DRUMMOND, JAMES.--*The Jewish Messiah*, pp. 10-17. London, 1877.
- Edinburgh Review.--The Sibylline Books, pp. 2-67. July, 1877.
- EWALD, HEINRICH.--Abhandlung über Entstehung, Inhalt, und Werth der sibyllischen Bücher. Göttingen, 1858.
- FABRICIUS, JOHANNES ALBERT.--*Bibliotheca Græca*, vol. I, pp. 257-289.
- FEHR, EMIL.--*Studia in Oracula Sibyllina*. Upsaliæ, 1893.
- FLODER, J.--Dissertatio indicans vestigia pœseos Homericæ et Hesiodicæ in Oraculis Sibyllinis. Lemgov., 1774.
- FRANKEL.--Alexandrinische Messiashoffnungen. *Monatsschrift für Geschichte und Wissenschaft des Judenthums*, 1859, pp. 241-261; 285-308; 359-364.
- FRIEDLIEB, J. H.--De codicibus Sibyllinorum manuscriptis in usum criticum nondum adhibitis commentatio. Vratislaviæ, 1847.
- GALLÆUS, SERVATIUS.--Dissertationes de Sibyllis, earumque Oraculis, cum figuris æneis. Amstelodami, 1688. (Companion volume to his edition of the text.)
- GEGERRER, AUGUST.--*Philo und die alexandrinische Theosophie*. Zweite Theil, pp. 121-173. Stuttgart, 1831.
- GREEN, G.--Dissertationes I et II de Sibyllis. Viteb., 1661.
- HAMMERMUELLER, H. C.--Dissertatio de Sibyllis. Lips., 1674.
- HEMBREDE, H. F.--De Sibyllis dissertatio inauguralis philosophica. Berolini, 1835.
- HENDESS, RICHARDUS.--Oracula Græca, quæ apud scriptores Græcos Romanosque extant, collegit paucasque observationes selectas præmisit. Halle, 1877.
- .... Observationes in Oraculorum Fragmenta. Dissertatio philologica. Halis Saxonum, 1877.
- .... Untersuchungen über die Echtheit einiger delphischer Orakel. Guben, 1882.
- HERWERDEN, H. VAN.--Ad Oracula Sibyllina. *Bibliotheca Philologica*, pp. 346-372. Batavia. Vol. XIX. 1891.

- HILDEBRANDT.--Das Römische Antichristenthum zur Zeit der Offenbarung Johannis und des fünften sibyllinischen Buches. *Zeitschrift für wissenschaftliche Theologie*, xvii, 1874, pp. 57-95.
- HILGENFELD, ADOLF.--Die jüdische Sibylle.--*Die jüdische Apokalyptik in ihren geschichtlichen Enewickelung*, pp. 51-90. Jena, 1857.  
 .... Die jüdische Sibyllen-Weissagung. *Zeitschrift für wissenschaftliche Theologie*, iii, 1860, pp. 313-319.  
 .... Die jüdische Sibyllen und der Essenismus. *Zeitschrift für wissenschaftliche Theologie*, xiv, 1871, pp. 30-50.
- HIRSCH, S. A.--The Jewish Sibylline Oracles. *Jewish Quarterly Review*, 1890, pp. 406-429.
- HOFFMANN, F.--Das Orakelwesen im Alterthume. Zum Selbstunterricht. Stuttgart, 1877.
- HOLMES, G. F.--The Sibyls and their Oracles. *Southern Magazine*, xiv, 1874, pp. 159-366.
- JORTIN, JOHN.--The Sibylline Oracles examined, and rejected as forgeries and impostures. *Remarks on Ecclesiastical History*, Vol. i, pp. 183 208. London, 1805.
- KROLL, GUILLELMUS.--De Oraculis Chaldaicis. Breslau, 1894.
- LANGEN, JOSEPH.--*Das Judenthum in Palästina zur Zeit Christi*, pp. 169 174. Freiburg, 1866.
- LARDNER, N.--Sibylline Verses. *Credibility of the Gospel History*, chap. xxix, 2. London, 1788.
- LAROCQUE, JEAN.--Sur la date du troisième livre des Oracles Sibyllins. *Revue archéologique*, 1869, pp. 261-270.
- LECANU.--Les Sibylles et les livres Sibyllins. Thèse pour le doctorat in Theologie. Paris, 1857.
- LIBANUS G.--Carmina Sibyllæ Erythrææ Græce cum interpretatione Latina et scholiis grammaticis (The Acrostic). Cracoviæ, 1527. New ed., 1535.
- LUDWICH, A.--Zu den sibyllinischen Orakeln. *Neue Jahrbücher für Philologie und Pädagogik*, 1878, pp. 240-245.
- LUECKE, G. C. F.--*Versuch einer vollständigen Einleitung in die Offenbarung Johannis*, pp. 66-89. Bonn, 1852.
- LUECKEN, H.--Die sibyllinischen Weissagungen und ihr Nachhall bis in unsere Zeit, oder die Volkspropheten aller Zeiten in ihrem Zusammenhang. Meppen, 1871.  
 .... Die sibyllinischen Weissagungen, ihr Ursprung und ihr Zusammenhang mit den alterprophetischen Darstellungen christlicher Zeit. *Katholische Studien*, No. v. Würzburg, 1875.
- MAAS, ERNESTUS.--De Sibyllarum indicibus. Dissertatio inauguralis philologica. Gryphiswaldiæ, 1879.
- MARCK, J.--De Sibyllinis Carminibus. Franq., 1682.
- MEINEKE, A.--Zu den sibyllinischen Büchern. *Philologus*, 1869, pp. 22-26; 27, 28; 30, 31; 1860, p 139; 1869, pp. 617-598.
- MENDELSSOHN, L.--Zu den Oracula Sibyllina. *Philologus*, 1890, pp. 240-270.
- METHODIST QUARTERLY REVIEW (October, 1854).--The Sibylline Oracles, pp. 489-526.
- MONTFAUCON, BERNARD DE.--*Palæographia Græca*, iii, chap. vii, pp. 243 247.
- NICOLAI.--*Griechische Literaturgeschichte*, iii, 1878, pp. 335-338.
- NEHRUNG, J. C.--Vertheidigung der sibyllinischen Prophezeyungen. Halle, 1720.
- ŒHLER, F.--Zu den griechischen Orakeln. *Philologus*, 1868, pp. 762, 753; 1860, p. 328.
- PETIT, P.--De Sibylla, Libri Tres. Lipsiæ, 1686.
- PRIDEAUX, HUMPHREY.--The Sibyls and their Prophecies. *Old and New Testament Connected*, Vol. ii, pp. 397-406. New York, 1852.
- REICHEL, S.--Commentatio de libris Sibyllinis ad Tarquinius allatis. Chemnic, 1760.
- REICHMANN, J.--Disputatio de Sibyllis. Witteb., 1655.
- REISKE, J.--De vaticiniis Sibyllinis exercitationes, pluribusque quotquot Christi natalem præcessisse leguntur, ad libellum I. Vossii conscriptæ. Accessit de numis duobus Sibyllinis dissertatio. Lipsiæ, 1688.
- REUSS, EDUARD.--*Die Geschichte der heiligen Schriften alten Testaments*, pp. 607-609; 661, 662.  
 .... Sibyllen. *Herzog's Real-Encyclopædia*. Ed. 1861, Vol. xiv, pp. 315 329; ed. 1884, Vol. xiv, pp. 179-191.
- LES SIBYLLES CRÉTIENNES. *Nouvelle Revue*, Vol. viii, 1861.
- RZACH, ALOIS.--Zur Kritik der sibyllinischen Weissagungen. *Wiener Studien*, iv, 1882, pp. 121-129.  
 .... Sibyllinische Analecta. *Wiener Studien*, 1890, pp. 190-205.  
 .... Kritische Studien zu den sibyllinischen Orakeln. Wien, 1890.  
 .... Zur Verstechnik der Sibyllisten. *Wiener Studien*, xiv, 1892, pp. 18-34.  
 .... Zu den sibyllinischen Orakeln. *Wiener Studien*, xiv, 1892, pp. 145, 146.

- .... Metrische Studien zu den sibyllinischen Orakeln. Wien, 1892.
- .... Die pseudo-sibyllinischen Orakel und ihre neuste Beurteilung. *Jahrbücher für classische Philologie*, 1892, pp. 433-464.
- .... Zur Metrik der Oracula Sibyllina. *Wiener Studien*, xv, 1893, pp. 17-115.
- .... Zu den sibyllinischen Orakeln. *Philologus*, lii, 1893, pp. 318-324.
- .... Zu den sibyllinischen Orakeln. *Jahrbücher für classische Philologie*, 1893, pp. 851-853.
- .... Zu Kritik der sibyllinischen Orakel. *Philologus*, liii, 1894, pp. 280-232.
- .... Zu den sibyllinischen Orakeln. *Wiener Studien*, xviii, 1896, pp. 310-314.
- SACKUR, E.--Sibyllinische Texte und Forschungen. Pseudo-methodius, Adso und die tiburtinische Sibylle. Halle, 1898.
- SCHIEFERDECKER, JOHANNES DAVID.--De {Greek ΣΙΒΥΛΛΑΙΣ}, hoc est, Sibyllis, earumque oraculis dissertatio. Lipsiæ, 1690.
- SCHMID, ERASMUS.--Sibyllina, in tria {Greek τμήματα} distributa: I, de Sibyllis ipsis; II, de libris Sibyllinis in genere; III, de librorum Sibyllinorum qui adhuc extant, auctoritate. Vitemb., 1618.
- SCHUERER, EMIL.--Die Sibyllinen. *Geschichte des jüdischen Volkes im Zeitalter Jesu Christi*. Band iii, pp. 421-450. Leipzig, 1898.
- .... English translation. Vol. iii, pp. 271-292. Edinburgh, 1886.
- SCHULTESS, KARL.--Die sibyllinische Bücher in Rom. Hamburg, 1895.
- SIMSON, E.--De Sibyllinis vaticiniis diquisitio. Oxoniæ, 1652.
- STRUVE, C. L.--Fragmenta librorum Sibyllinorum quæ apud Lactantium reperiuntur. Regiomonti, 1817.
- .... Oracula Sibyllina emendata e schedis ineditis. Lipsiæ, 1854.
- STUART, MOSES.--The Sibylline Oracles. *Commentary on the Apocalypse*, Vol. i, pp. 87-107. Andover, 1845.
- THORLACIUS, BIRGER.--Libri Sibyllistarum veteris ecclesiæ crisi, quatenus monuments, Christiana sunt, subjecti. Hauniæ, 1815.
- .... Doctrinæ Christianæ in libris Sibyllinis Facies. Hauniæ, 1816.
- VERNES, M.--Histoire des idées messianiques depuis Alexandre jusqu'à l'empereur Hadrien. Paris, 1874.
- VERFORST, FIRMAN.--De carminibus Sibyllinis apud sanctos Patres quæ passim occurrunt, in confirmationem veritatis adhibita. Paris, 1844.
- VOGT, FRIEDRICH.--Ueber Sibyllenweissagung. *Beiträge zur Geschichte der deutschen Sprache und Literatur*, Vol. i v, 1877, pp. 48-100.
- VOLKMANN, RICARDUS.--De Oraculis Sibyllinis dissertatio. Supplementum editionis a Friedliebho exhibitæ. Leipzig, 1853.
- .... Specimen novæ Sibyllinorum Oraculum editionis. Sedinii, 1854.
- .... Lectiones Sibyllinæ. Pyritz, 1861.
- Vossius, G. J.--De veterum poetarum temporibus libri duo, qui sunt de poetis Græcis et Latinis. Amstelædami, 1654.
- Vossius, ISAAC.--De Sibyllinis aliisque quæ Christi natalem præcessere Oraculis. Accedit ejusdem responsio ad objectiones nuperæ criticæ sacræ. Oxoniæ, 1679. Leyden, 1680.
- .... Exercitationes de vaticiniis Sibyllinis, etc. 1688.
- WHISTON, WILLIAM.--A Vindication of the Sibylline Oracles. To which are added the genuine oracles themselves; with the ancient citations from them, in their originals and in English, and a few brief notes. London, 1715.
- WIRTH.--Das vierzehnte Buch der Sibyllinen. *Wiener Studien*, xiv, 1892, pp. 35-50.
- WOLFF, G.--De ultima oracularum ætate. Berolini, 1864.
- WOLYNSKI, A.--De Sibyllis seu ethnicorum pro Christiana religione testimonium. Paris, 1870.
- ZAHN, T.--Ueber Ursprung und religiösen Character der sibyllinischer Bücher iv, v, viii, 1-216, xii, xiii. *Zeitschrift für kirchliche Wissenschaft und kirchliche Leben*. 1886, pp. 32-45; 77-87.
- ZUENDEL, D.--Kritische Untersuchungen über die Abfassungszeit des Buches Daniel, pp. 140-172. Basel, 1861.